

Agenda of Regular Meeting

The Board of Trustees Little Elm ISD

A Regular Meeting of the Board of Trustees of Little Elm ISD will be held March 22, 2021, beginning at 6:00 PM in the Zellars Center for Learning and Leadership.

The subjects to be discussed or considered or upon which any formal action may be taken are as listed below. Items do not have to be taken in the order shown on this meeting notice.

Unless removed from the consent agenda, items identified within the consent agenda will be acted on at one time.

1. Call to Order Open Session in the Board Room at Zellars Center for Learning and Leadership on 300 Lobo Lane, Little Elm, Texas 75068.
2. The Board will recess into Closed Meeting in PL1 as permitted by the Texas Open Meetings Act Code Subchapter 551.072 and 551.074. The Board and Superintendent will discuss:
 - A. Personnel
 - B. Land
3. Pledge of Allegiance
4. Invocation
5. Introduction and Roll Call
6. Superintendent Spotlight
 - A. Community Partnership Award
Presenter: Daniel Gallagher
 - B. Recognition of COVID Task Force
Presenter: Daniel Gallagher
 - C. Recognizing a High School All-State Jazz Ensemble Student
Presenter: Frank Felice
 - D. LEISD Child Care - Lisa Hooten and Team
Presenter: Ross Roberts
 - E. TWU - Pioneer Promise
Presenter: Ross Roberts
7. Citizen Input
Audience participation shall be permitted at regular Board meetings and shall be limited to the public comment portion designated for that purpose
8. Reports of the Superintendent
 - A. Curriculum and Learning Update 4
Presenter: Dr. Cyndy A. Mika
 - B. 4th Quarter 2020 Growth Report 5
Presenter: Rod Reeves
9. Approval of Minutes
 - A. Consider approval of the Regular Board Meeting Minutes - 2/22/2021 38
Presenter: Sonia S. Flores

10. Action Items	
A. Consider approval of Contract for Long Range Bond Planning Services	44
Presenter: Rick Martin	
B. Consider approval of Order Authorizing Issuance Bonds	45
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
C. Consider approval of Superintendent's Contract	107
Presenter: David Montemayor	
D. Consider approval of Resolution for Texas Association of School Board	118
Superintendent of The Year	
Presenter: David Montemayor	
E. Consider approval of the 2021-2022 FTE's Based on Projected	120
Enrollment Growth	
Presenter: Asheley Brown	
F. Consider approval of Financial Reports - January 2021	122
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
G. Consider approval of Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report	164
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
H. Consider approval of Little Elm ISD Expenditures Over \$50,000	166
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
I. Consider approval of Five New Buses	168
Presenter: Rick Martin	
11. Consent Agenda	
A. Consider approval of Student Handbook Update	174
Presenter: Clint Miller	
B. Consider approval of Student Code of Conduct	189
Presenter: Clint Miller	
C. Consider Gifts and Donations	203
Presenter: Jesse Wyse	
D. Consider approval of Declaring Technology Equipment Surplus and	205
Authorizing for Disposal	
Presenter: Clay Walker	
12. Board President Comments	
Presenter: David Montemayor	
13. Board Comments	
14. Superintendent Comments	
15. Adjournment	

If, during the course of the meeting, the Board of Trustees should determine that a closed meeting should be conducted, the Board will conduct a closed meeting in accordance with the Texas Open Meetings Act, Texas Government Code Section 551.001 et seq. The meeting will be held by the School Board at the date, hour, and place given in this Notice or as soon after the commencement of the meeting covered by this Notice as the School Board may conveniently meet in such closed or executive meeting or session concerning any and all purposes permitted by the Act, including, but not limited to the following sections and purposes:

Texas Government Code Section:

551.071	Private consultation with the Board's attorney.
551.072	Discussing purchase, exchange, lease, or value of real property.
551.073	Discussing negotiated contracts for prospective gifts or donations.

551.074	Discussing personnel or to hear complaints against personnel.
551.075	To confer with employees of the school district to receive information or to ask questions.
551.076	Considering the deployment, specific occasions, for or implementation of security personnel or devices.
551.082	Considering discipline of a public school child, or complaint or charge against personnel.
551.0821	Considering personally identifiable information about public school student.
551.083	Considering the standards, guidelines, terms, or conditions the board will follow, or will instruct its representatives to follow, in consultation with representatives of employees groups,
551.084	Excluding witnesses from a hearing.

Before any closed meeting is convened, the presiding officer will publicly identify the section or sections or the Act authorizing the closed meeting.

Should any final action, final decision, or final vote be required in the opinion of the School Board with regard to any matter considered in such closed or executive session, then the final action, final decision, or final vote shall be either:

- (a) in the open meeting covered by the Notice upon the reconvening of the public meeting, or
- (b) at a subsequent public meeting of the School Board upon notice thereof; as the School Board shall determine.

Superintendent

Original copy of this agenda was posted on the bulletin board at the Little Elm ISD Administration Building 72 hours prior to the scheduled meeting.

Sonia S. Flores

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date	Reports of the Superintendent	Action Item	Consent Agenda	Reports, Routine Monthly	Other
03-22-2021	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	CURRICULUM AND LEARNING UPDATE				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Dr. Cyndy A. Mika, Assistant Superintendent for Curriculum and Learning Services				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Strategic Plan Goal:	<p>We will provide a guaranteed & viable curriculum that ensures all students have equal learning opportunities.</p> <p>We will engage each student in learning experiences that increase student growth and achievement.</p> <p>We will engage each employee in meaningful learning experiences that support student success.</p>				
Summary:	The District will provide the Board with a curriculum and learning update.				
Financial Implications:	There is no financial impact to the budget.				
Attachments:	Curriculum and Learning Update March 2021				
Recommendation:	Item is for informational purposes only. No recommendation is necessary.				
Motion:	Item is for informational purposes only. No motion is necessary.				

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	4TH QUARTER 2020 GROWTH REPORT				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Rod Reeves, Executive Director for Operational Services				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health & Sustainability				
Summary:	Little Elm ISD growth reports provide quarterly data on the economic status, housing analysis, future developments, student enrollment history and student forecast for the Dallas/Fort Worth area and the District.				
Financial Implications:	There is no financial impact to the budget.				
Attachments:	LEISD 4th Quarter 2020 Growth Report LEISD 4 th Quarter 2020 Education Report				
Recommendation:	Item is for informational purposes only. No recommendation is necessary.				
Motion:	Item is for information purposes only. No motion is necessary.				



Little Elm
Independent
School
District

Quarterly Report 4Q20

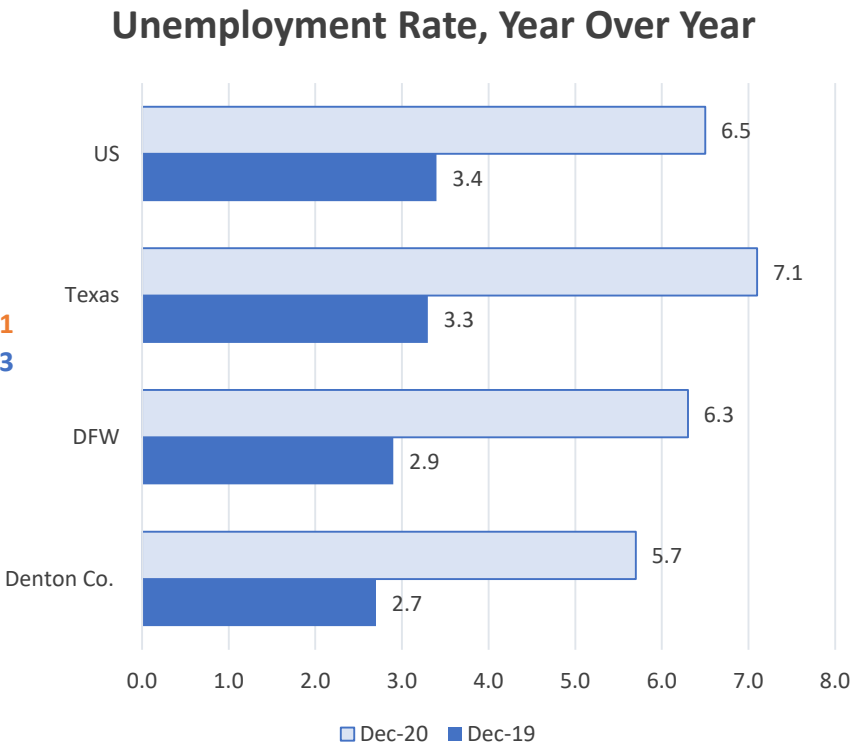
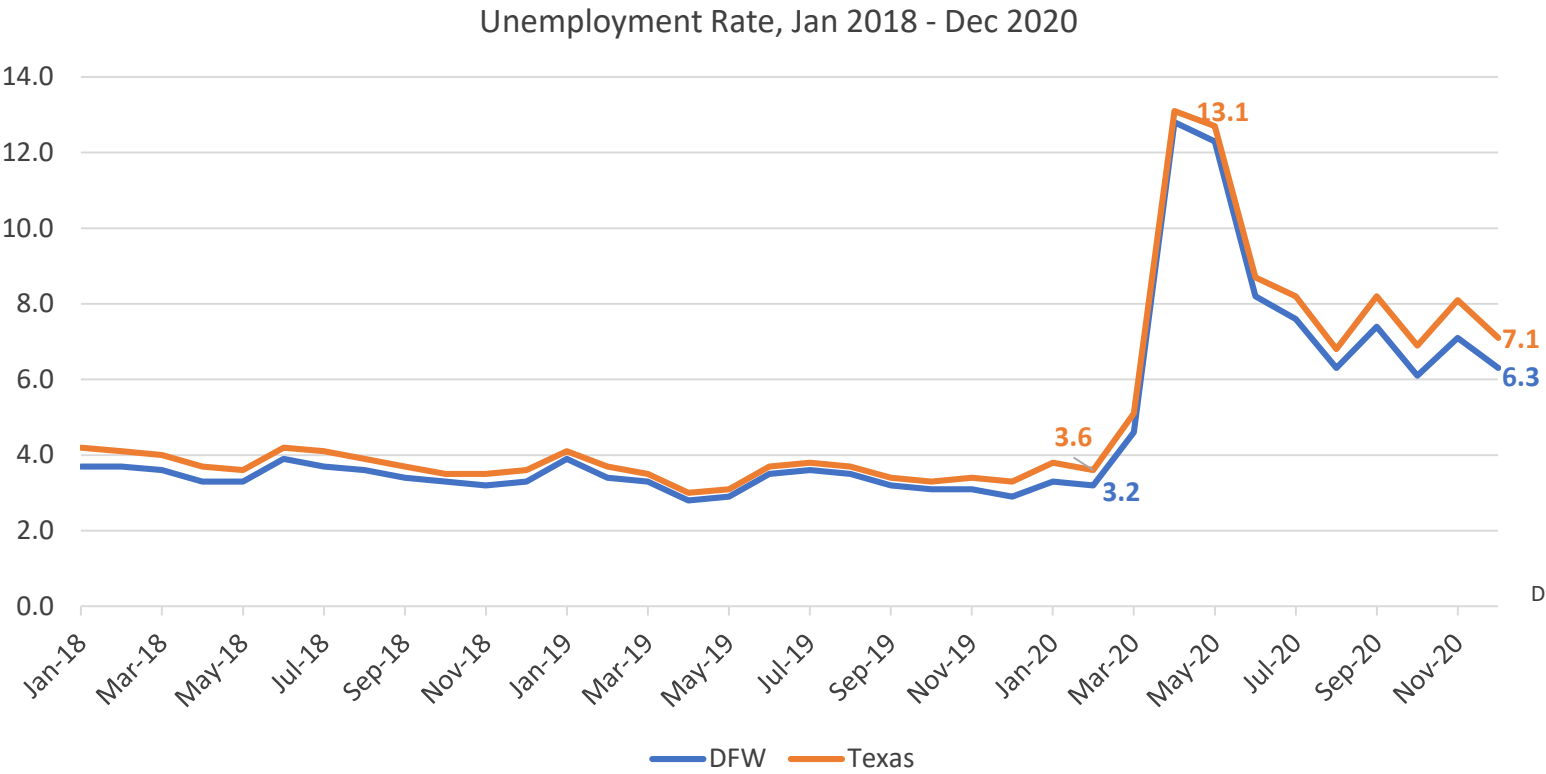


TEMPLETON
DEMOGRAPHICS

hanleywood | metrostudy



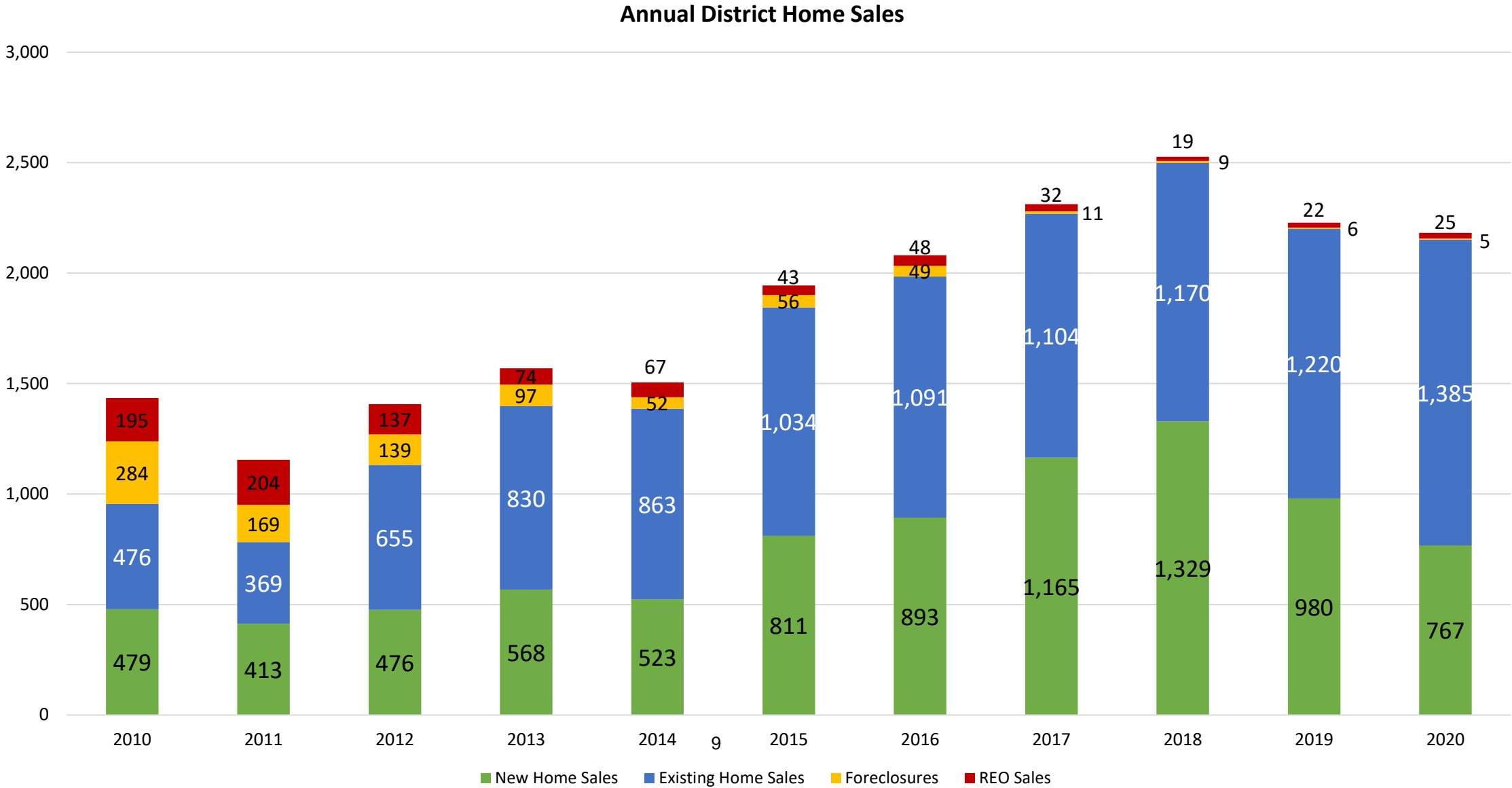
DFW MSA Economic Update





Little Elm ISD Housing Market Analysis

Home Sales by Transaction Type, 2010 – 2020

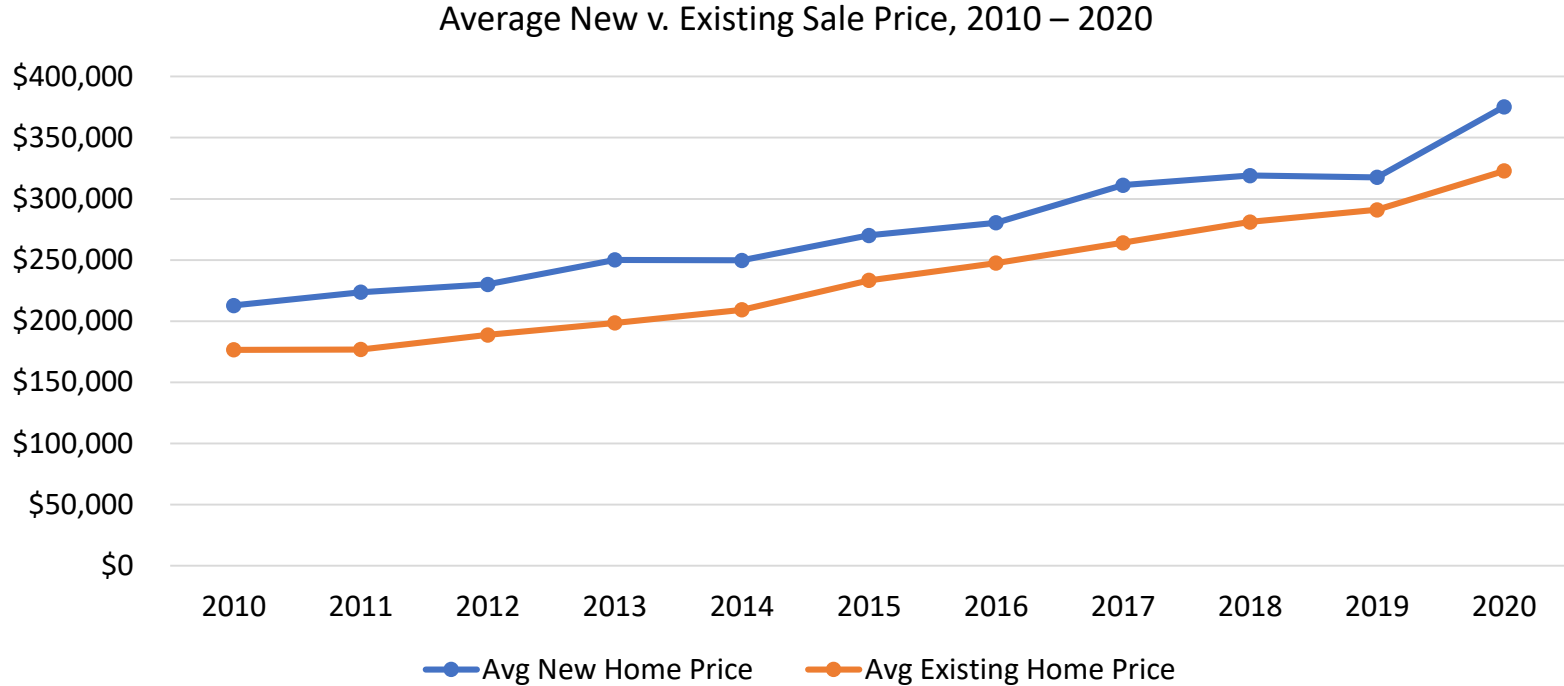


Sources: Metrostudy & Denton County Deed Transactions



Little Elm ISD Housing Market

Average New vs. Existing Home Sale Price, 2010 – 2020



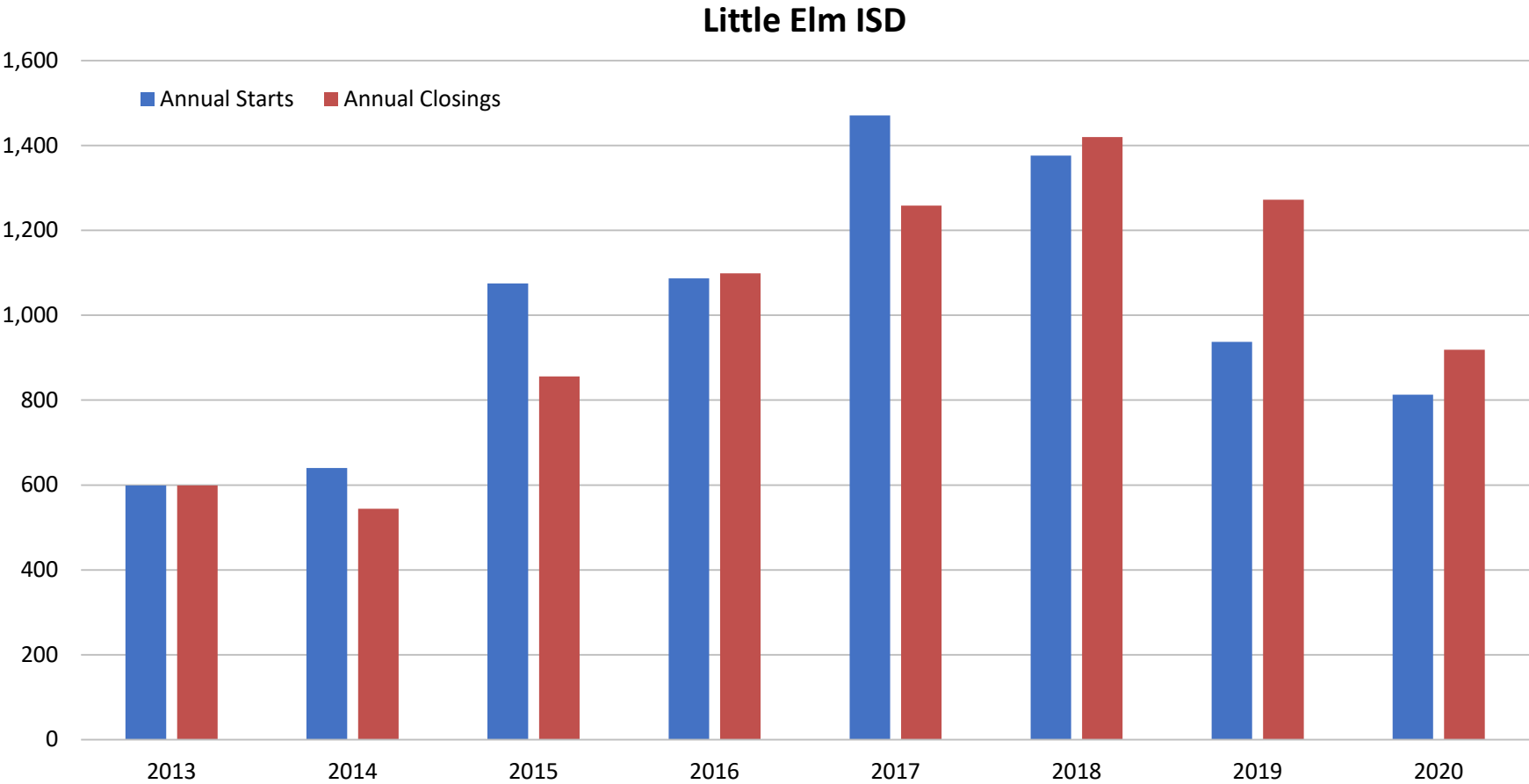
	Avg New Home Price	Avg Existing Home Price
2010	\$212,786	\$176,616
2011	\$223,697	\$176,861
2012	\$230,162	\$188,829
2013	\$250,144	\$198,542
2014	\$249,733	\$209,295
2015	\$270,065	\$233,333
2016	\$280,461	\$247,495
2017	\$311,187	\$264,084
2018	\$318,982	\$281,136
2019	\$317,617	\$291,001
2020	\$375,316	\$322,802

- Since 2010, the average new home price in Little Elm ISD has increased by \$162,530, or 76%
- The average existing home price within the district has increased by 82%, or roughly \$146,186 since 2010

10



Little Elm ISD New Housing Activity



Starts	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
1Q	167	381	237	330	219	183
2Q	261	242	435	319	240	201
3Q	389	163	489	391	216	179
4Q	258	301	310	336	262	250
Total	1,075	1,087	1,471	1,376	937	813

Closings	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
1Q	155	256	194	349	213	226
2Q	182	262	282	366	374	235
3Q	211	378	323	283	452	244
4Q	308	203	459	422	233	214
Total	856	1,099	1,258	1,420	1,272	919





DFW New Home Ranking Report

ISD Ranked by Annual Closings – 4Q20

Rank	District Name	Annual Starts	Annual Closings	Inventory	VDL	Future
1	Prosper ISD	2,711	2,874	1,404	3,708	19,968
2	Denton ISD	2,895	2,783	1,512	3,884	19,641
3	Frisco ISD	2,262	2,578	1,311	2,826	8,156
4	Northwest ISD	2,833	2,421	1,535	3,423	25,118
5	Eagle Mt.-Saginaw ISD	2,217	2,162	803	1,454	19,419
6	Dallas ISD	1,445	1,810	1,513	2,283	6,762
7	Forney ISD	1,936	1,614	1,059	3,074	26,741
8	Lewisville ISD	1,010	1,214	566	1,551	2,863
9	Crowley ISD	943	1,161	366	1,625	16,488
10	Rockwall ISD	1,188	1,112	687	1,838	9,045
11	Princeton ISD	1,209	978	507	1,188	7,617
12	Mansfield ISD	1,039	928	622	1,074	7,099
13	McKinney ISD	878	921	484	1,871	10,124
14	Royse City ISD	1,247	906	671	2,229	9,784
15	Little Elm ISD**	811	905	397	745	1,720
16	Waxahachie ISD	879	822	504	868	19,434
17	Melissa ISD	943	790	447	473	4,783
18	Wylie ISD	853	742	446	822	3,237
19	Allen ISD	582	687	374	1,003	596
20	Midlothian ISD	874	681	563	1,080	17,827

*Based on additional Templeton Demographics housing research

**Includes Age-Restricted communities



Annual Closing Distribution

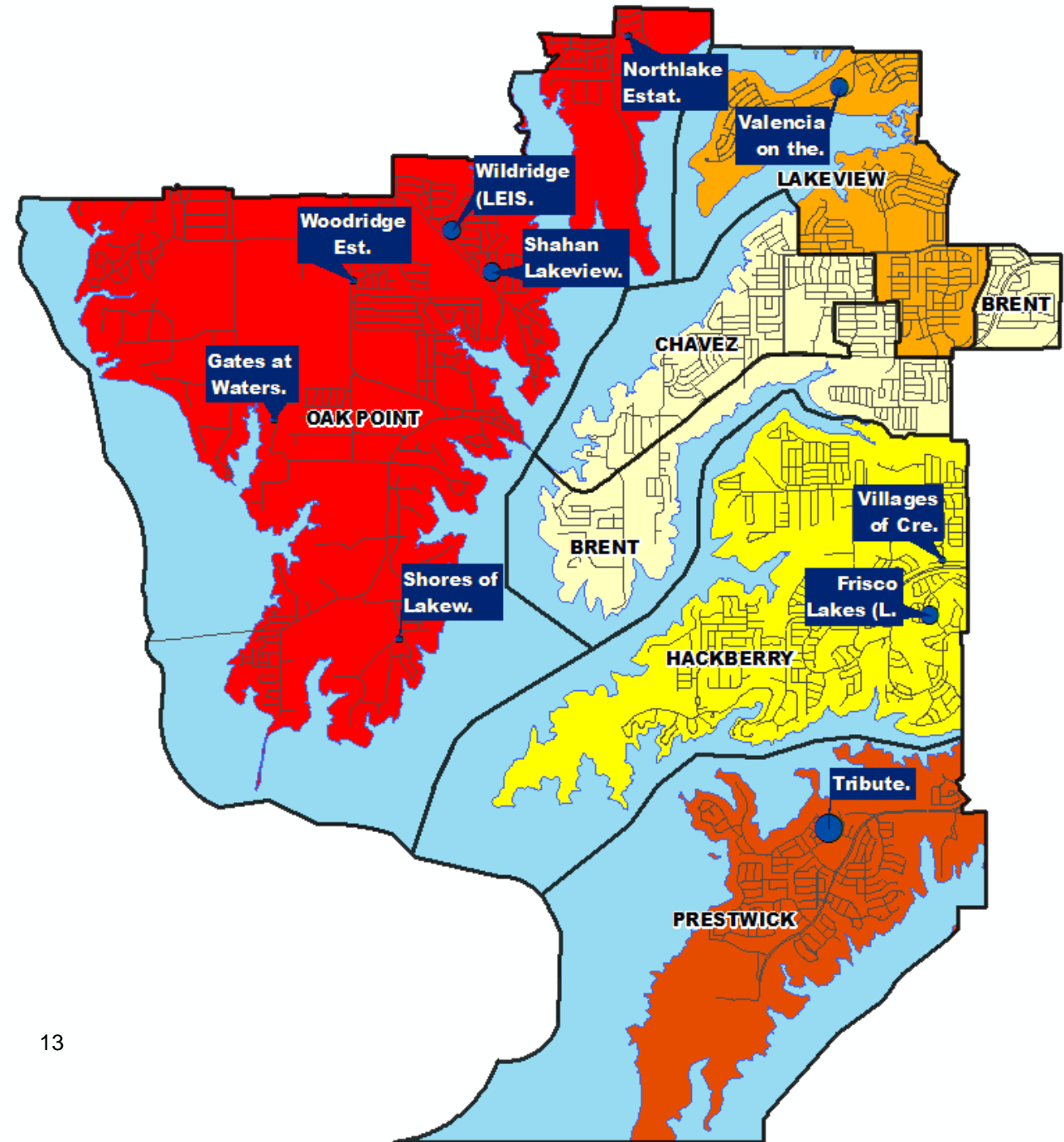
Top 5 Subdivisions - 4Q20 (Ranked by Annual Closings)						
Rank	Subdivision	Elementary Zone	Annual Closings	Quarter Closings	VDL	Future
1	Tribute	PRESTWICK	264	58	35	291
2	Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	LAKEVIEW	147	31	101	395
3	Wildridge (LEISD)	OAK POINT	139	31	125	0
4	Shahan Lakeview Addition	OAK POINT	136	38	13	0
5	Frisco Lakes (LEISD)	AGE-RESTRICTED	77	14	4	0
6	Northlake Estates	OAK POINT	71	11	11	574
7	Woodridge Est	OAK POINT	29	9	5	0
8	Villages of Creekwood	HACKBERRY	25	12	58	239
9	Gates at Waters Edge	OAK POINT	5	1	7	0
10	Shores of Lakewood Village	OAK POINT	2	2	14	0
TOTALS			895	207	373	1,499

Annual Closings by Sub

- < 75
- 76 - 150
- > 150

Annual Closings by Elem Zone

- 0
- 1 - 100
- 101 - 200
- 201 - 300
- > 300





VDL Distribution

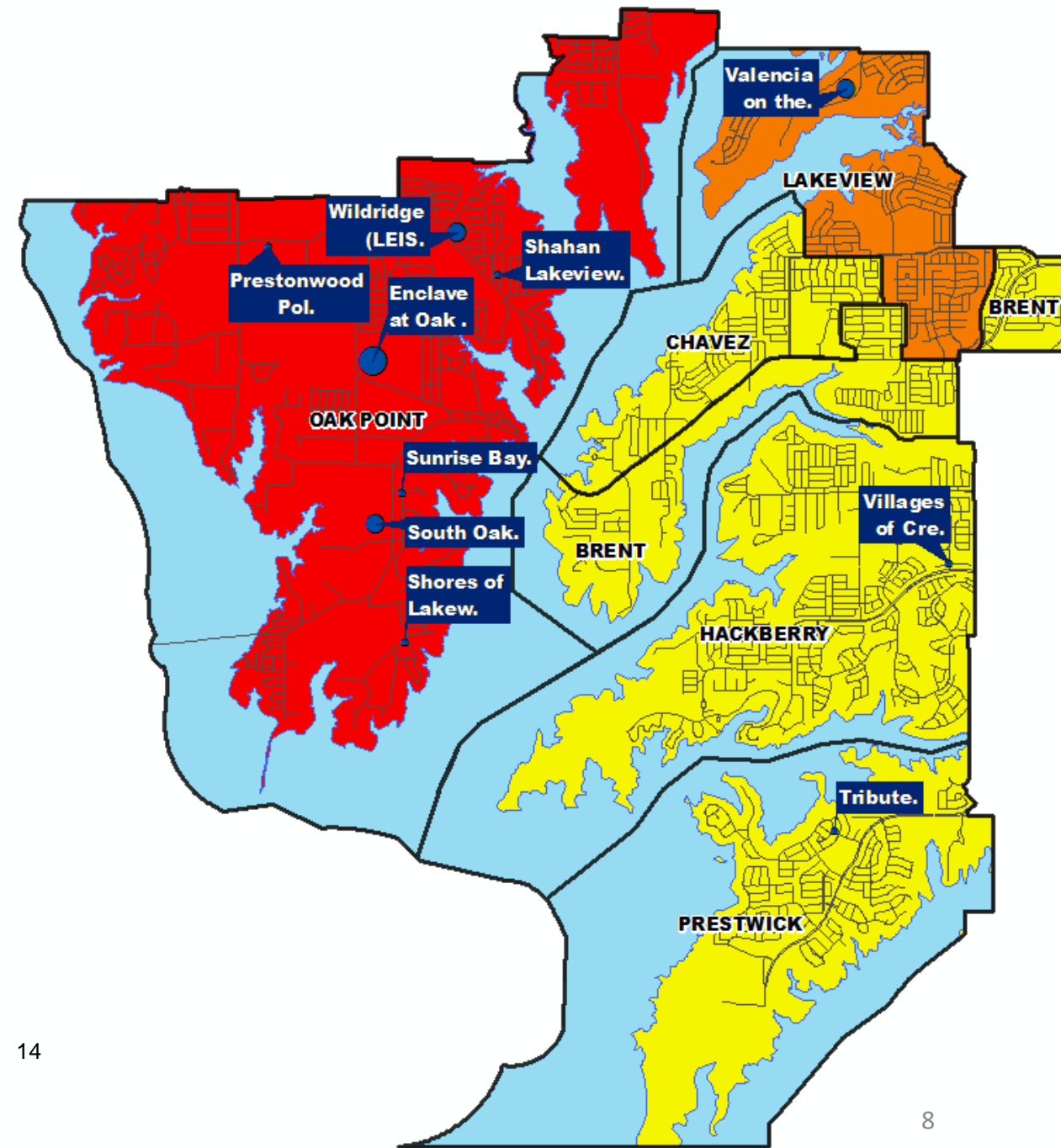
Top 5 Subdivisions - 4Q20 (Ranked by VDL)					
Rank	Subdivision	Elementary Zone	Annual Closings	VDL	Future
1	Enclave at Oak Grove	OAK POINT	0	152	0
2	Wildridge (LEISD)	OAK POINT	139	125	0
3	South Oak	OAK POINT	0	115	109
4	Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	LAKEVIEW	147	101	395
5	Villages of Creekwood	HACKBERRY	25	58	239
6	Sunrise Bay	OAK POINT	1	36	0
7	Tribute	PRESTWICK	264	35	291
8	Prestonwood Polo and Country Club	OAK POINT	0	22	0
9	Shores of Lakewood Village	OAK POINT	2	14	0
10	Shahan Lakeview Addition	OAK POINT	136	13	0
TOTALS			714	671	1,034

Vacant Dev. Lots by Sub

- < 75
- 76 - 150
- > 150

Vacant Dev. Lots by Elem Zone

- < 75
- 76 - 150
- > 150





Futures Distribution

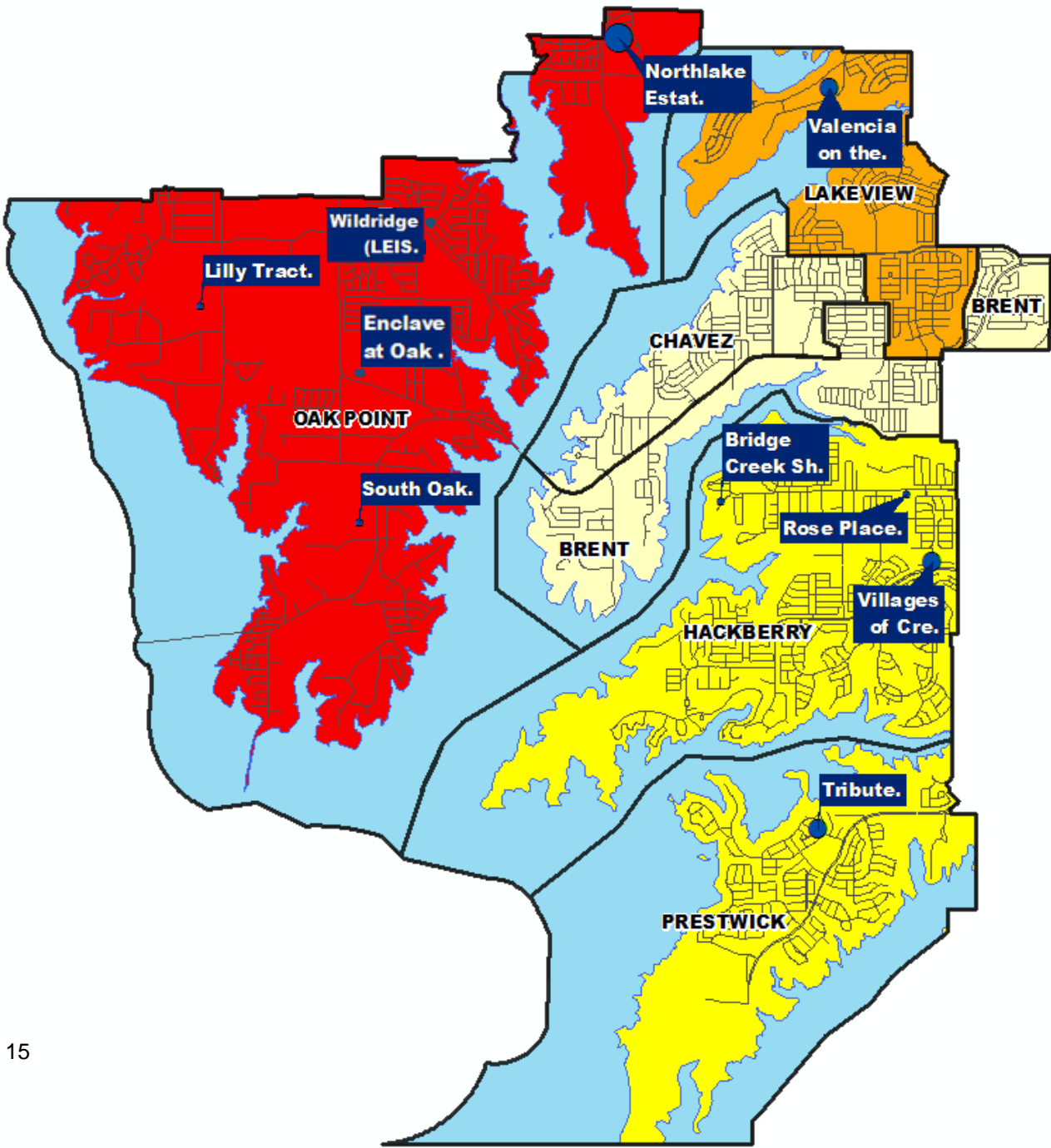
Top 5 Subdivisions - 4Q20 (Ranked by Future)					
Rank	Subdivision	Elementary Zone	Annual Closings	VDL	Future
1	Northlake Estates	OAK POINT	71	11	574
2	Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	LAKEVIEW	147	101	395
3	Tribute	PRESTWICK	264	35	291
4	Villages of Creekwood	HACKBERRY	25	58	239
5	South Oak	OAK POINT	0	115	109
6	Lilly Tract	OAK POINT	0	0	65
7	Rose Place	HACKBERRY	0	0	34
8	Bridge Creek Shores Addn.	HACKBERRY	0	0	13
9	Enclave at Oak Grove	OAK POINT	0	152	0
10	Wildridge (LEISD)	OAK POINT	139	125	0
TOTALS			646	597	1,720

Future Lots by Sub

- < 150
- 150 - 300
- > 300

Future Lots by Elem Zone


- 0
- 1 - 300
- 301 - 600
- > 600






District Housing Overview by Elementary Zone

Elementary Zone	Annual Starts	Quarter Starts	Annual Closings	Quarter Closings	Under Construction	Inventory	VDL	Futures
BRENT	0	0	0	0	0	0	9	0
CHAVEZ	2	0	0	0	2	2	4	0
HACKBERRY	53	20	27	14	25	28	62	286
LAKEVIEW	110	34	147	31	37	47	101	395
OAK POINT	383	131	390	97	173	211	530	748
PRESTWICK	205	47	264	58	70	93	35	291
TOTAL	753	232	828	200	307	381	741	1,720

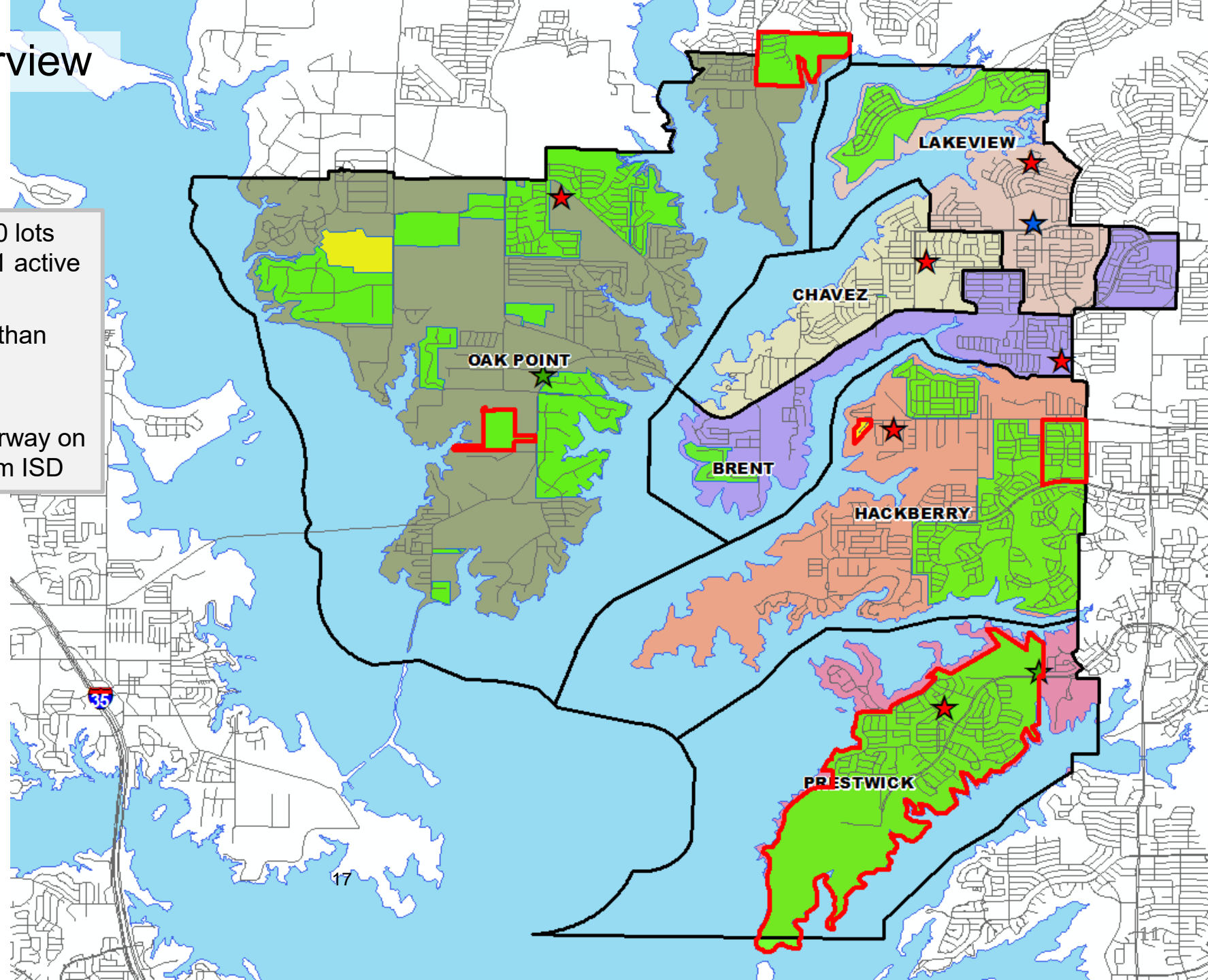
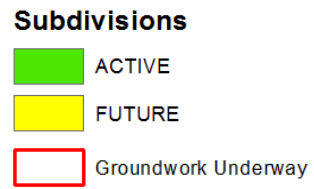
 Highest activity in the category

 Second highest activity in the category



District Housing Overview

- The district has more than 740 lots available to build on across 21 active subdivisions
- Within LEISD there are more than 1,700 planned future lots in 7 subdivisions
- Of these, groundwork is underway on nearly 600 lots within Little Elm ISD

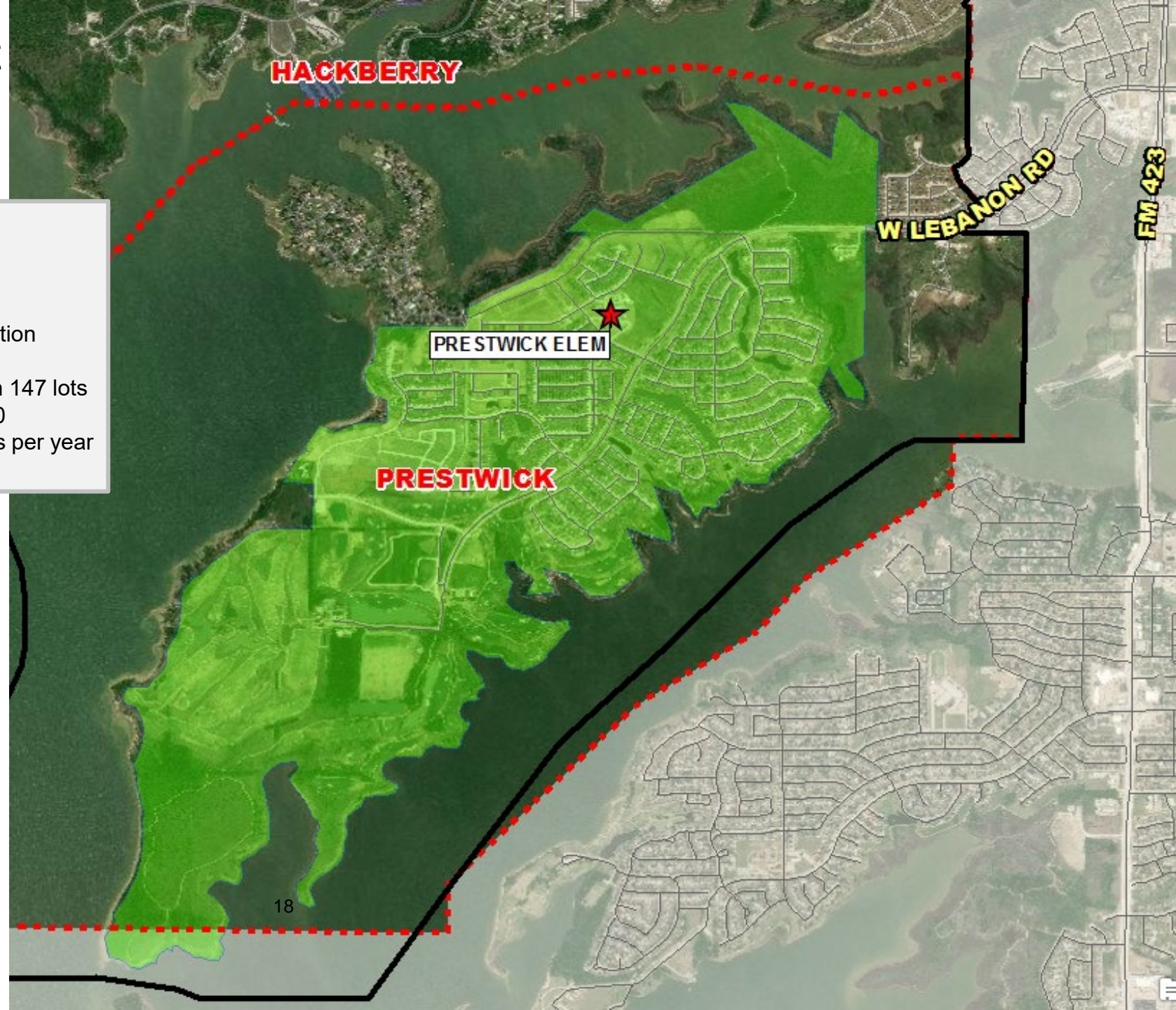




Residential Development

Tribute

- 2,200 total lots
- 291 future lots
- 1,781 occupied lots
- 70 homes under construction
- 35 vacant developed lots
- Groundwork underway on 147 lots
- Closed 58 homes in 3Q20
- Building 230 – 250 homes per year
- \$430K+





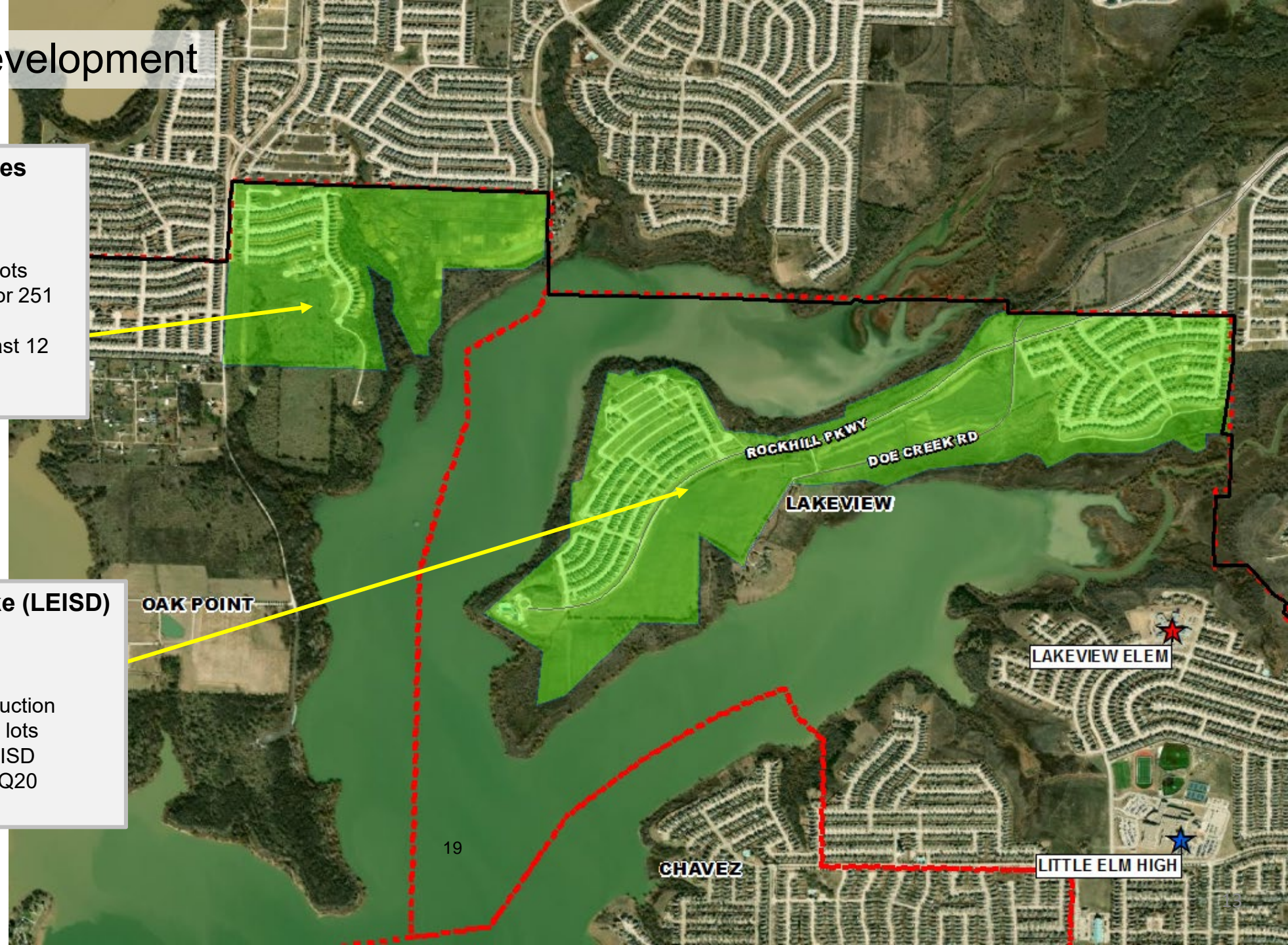
Residential Development

Northlake Estates

- 750 total lots
- 574 future lots
- 162 occupied homes
- 11 vacant developed lots
- Streets being paved for 251 lots in Sec 2
- Closed 71 homes in last 12 months
- \$230K+

Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)

- 1,086 total lots
- 395 future lots
- 543 occupied homes
- 37 home under construction
- 101 vacant developed lots
- Split between Denton ISD
- Closed 31 homes in 4Q20
- \$265K+





Ten Year Forecast by Grade Level

Year (Oct.)	EE	PK	K	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th	11th	12th	Total	Total Growth	% Growth
2016/17	41	185	548	599	563	574	619	611	536	509	548	615	571	442	414	7,375		
2017/18	33	187	566	563	593	602	609	618	606	542	516	593	519	504	475	7,526	151	2.0%
2018/19	39	179	593	591	576	608	606	634	599	623	575	593	563	529	479	7,787	261	3.5%
2019/20	45	181	600	623	611	605	620	616	639	629	630	659	570	556	482	8,066	279	3.6%
2020/21	41	154	580	611	627	589	578	601	622	652	646	688	622	561	543	8,115	49	0.6%
Jan 2021	48	145	574	610	629	598	573	593	628	654	653	677	615	558	529	8,084	-31	-0.3%
2021/22	41	179	654	659	659	675	630	631	584	639	677	735	648	615	521	8,547	432	5.3%
2022/23	41	179	709	705	680	677	700	653	614	594	663	769	691	634	567	8,876	329	3.8%
2023/24	41	179	723	759	727	692	693	720	636	624	617	751	719	675	587	9,143	267	3.0%
2024/25	41	179	733	767	771	741	710	714	699	648	646	701	705	706	625	9,386	243	2.7%
2025/26	41	179	720	773	777	792	751	733	695	710	666	733	657	691	653	9,571	185	2.0%
2026/27	41	179	725	767	787	797	814	774	717	706	735	755	687	643	640	9,767	196	2.0%
2027/28	41	179	727	768	778	805	813	842	753	731	730	834	708	673	595	9,977	210	2.2%
2028/29	41	179	742	772	779	798	822	838	806	765	751	828	782	694	623	10,220	243	2.4%
2029/30	41	179	759	787	784	798	815	849	803	819	786	852	777	766	642	10,457	237	2.3%
2030/31	41	179	762	805	799	803	813	841	813	816	842	892	799	761	709	10,675	218	2.1%

Yellow box = largest grade per year
Green box = second largest grade per year



Ten Year Forecast by Campus

	Maximum Functional		Fall	ENROLLMENT PROJECTIONS										
ELEMENTARY CAMPUS	Capacity	Capacity	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31
Brent Elementary	914	777	758	708	764	785	784	782	768	765	766	764	769	773
Chavez Elementary	914	777	623	544	591	606	624	633	656	672	685	687	692	686
Hackberry Elementary	914	777	715	680	742	776	802	808	811	820	830	830	825	832
Lakeview Elementary	914	777	581	611	636	670	735	753	764	770	762	759	764	770
Oak Point Elementary	1,070	910	779	827	935	1,012	1,075	1,143	1,211	1,286	1,331	1,352	1,378	1,394
Prestwick Elementary (EE-5th)	834	666	445	411	460	495	514	537	556	571	579	579	584	588
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TOTAL	4,726	4,017	3,901	3,781	4,128	4,344	4,534	4,656	4,766	4,884	4,953	4,971	5,012	5,043
Elementary Absolute Growth			75	-120	347	216	190	122	110	118	69	18	41	31
Elementary Percent Growth			1.96%	-3.08%	9.18%	5.23%	4.37%	2.69%	2.36%	2.48%	1.41%	0.36%	0.82%	0.62%
Prestwick Junior High (6th-8th)	432	345	288	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lakeside Middle School	1,500	1,200	1,609	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Strike Middle School	1,200	1,020	0	969	988	1,019	1,026	1,077	1,114	1,172	1,190	1,224	1,259	1,278
Walker Middle School	1,200	1,020	0	951	912	852	851	916	957	986	1,024	1,098	1,149	1,193
MIDDLE SCHOOL TOTAL			1,897	1,920	1,900	1,871	1,877	1,993	2,071	2,158	2,214	2,322	2,408	2,471
Middle School Absolute Growth			100	23	-20	-29	6	116	78	87	56	108	86	63
Middle School Percent Growth			5.56%	1.21%	-1.04%	-1.53%	0.32%	6.18%	3.91%	4.20%	2.59%	4.88%	3.70%	2.62%
Little Elm High School	2,500	2,125	2,261	2,414	2,519	2,661	2,732	2,737	2,734	2,725	2,810	2,927	3,037	3,161
Denton County JJ AEP			7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
HIGH SCHOOL TOTAL			2,268	2,414	2,519	2,661	2,732	2,737	2,734	2,725	2,810	2,927	3,037	3,161
High School Absolute Growth			104	146	105	142	71	5	-3	-9	85	117	110	124
High School Percent Growth			4.81%	6.44%	4.35%	5.64%	2.67%	0.18%	-0.11%	-0.33%	3.12%	4.16%	3.76%	4.08%
DISTRICT TOTAL			8,066	8,115	8,547	8,876	9,143	9,386	9,571	9,767	9,977	10,220	10,457	10,675
District Absolute Growth			279	49	432	329	267	243	185	196	210	243	237	218
District Percent Growth			3.58%	0.61%	5.32%	3.85%	3.01%	2.66%	1.97%	2.05%	2.15%	2.44%	2.32%	2.08%

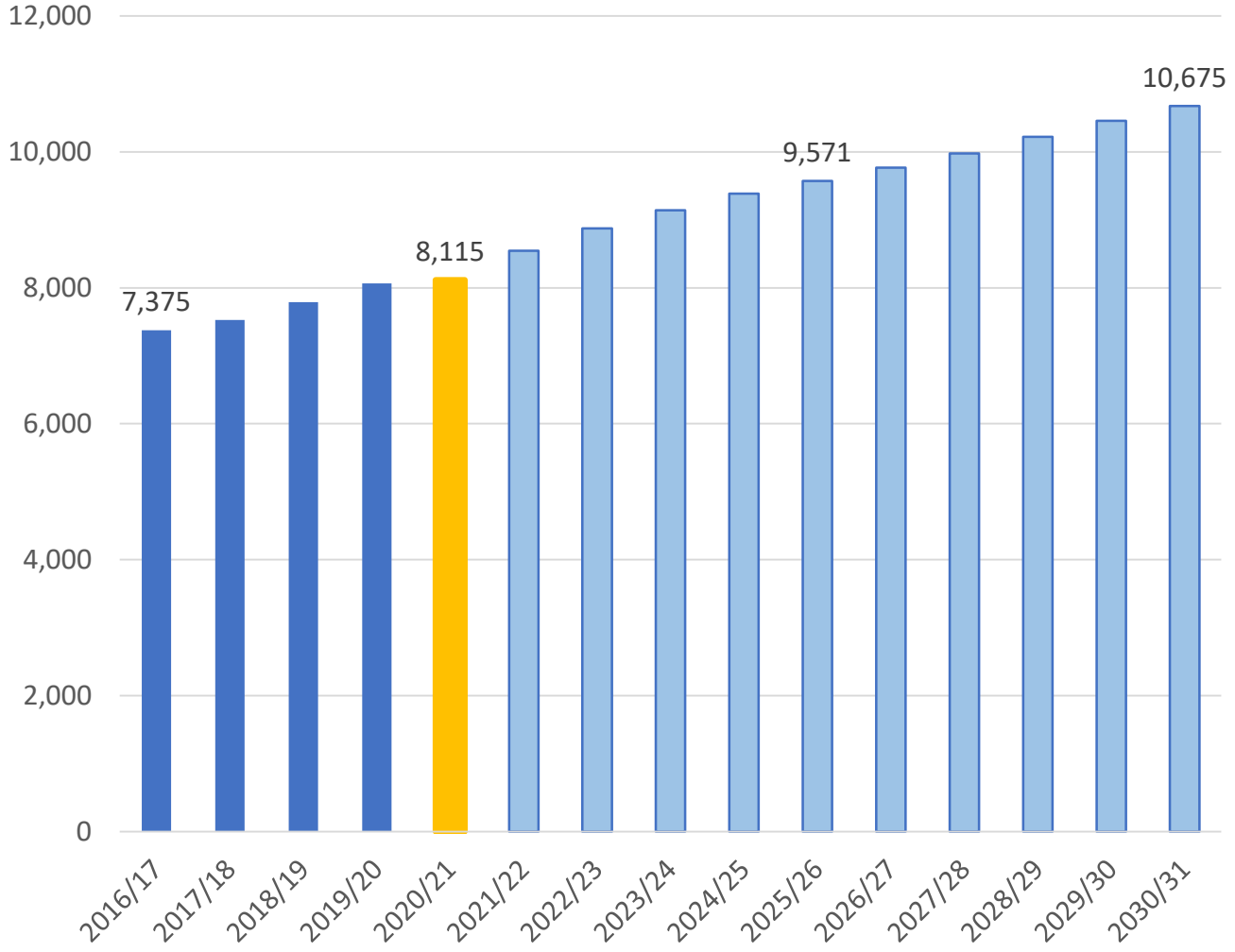
Yellow box = over maximum capacity



Key Takeaways



Enrollment Projection

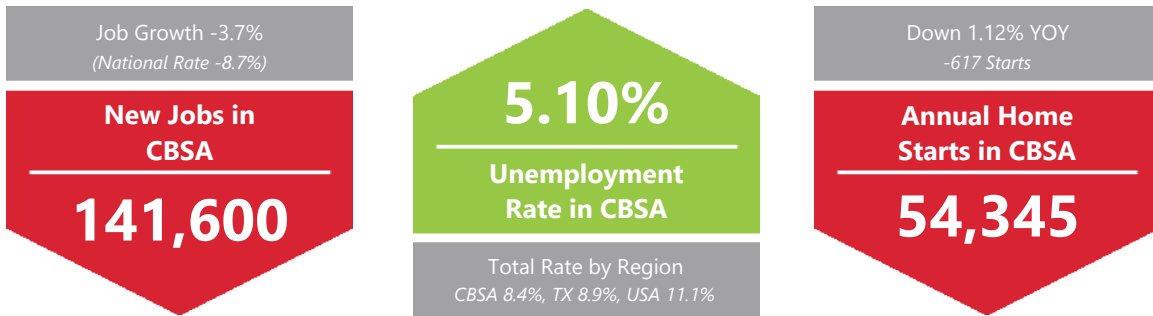


- Little Elm ISD has experienced a decline in enrollment by 32 students since Fall 2020
- New home sales in LEISD have increased by more than 60% since 2010
- The district closed more than 900 homes in the last 12 months
- Little Elm ISD overall enrollment could increase by more than 430 students over the next year
- LEISD is expected to enroll more than 9,500 students by 2025-26 and more than 10,600 students by 2030-31

Little Elm Independent School District

Economic Activity - Dallas-Fort Worth-Arlington, TX CBSA

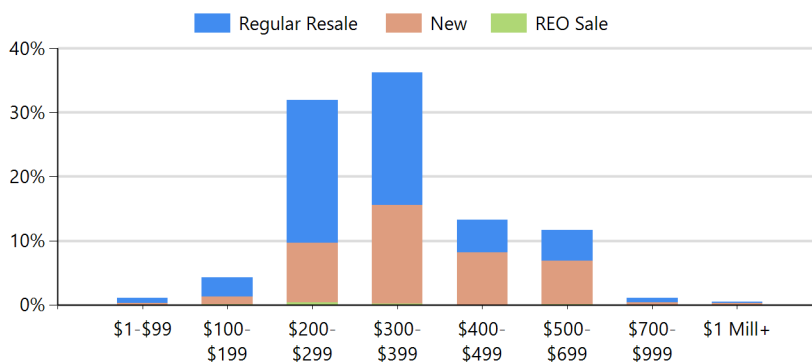
Twelve Months Ending December 2020



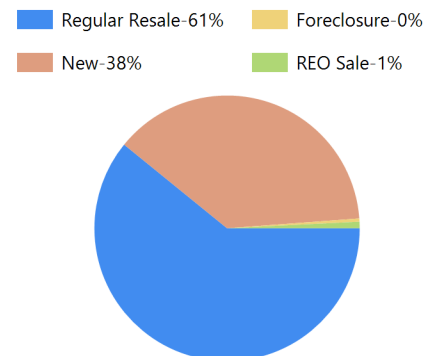
Home Sales Activity - Little Elm Independent School District

Twelve Months Ending December 2020

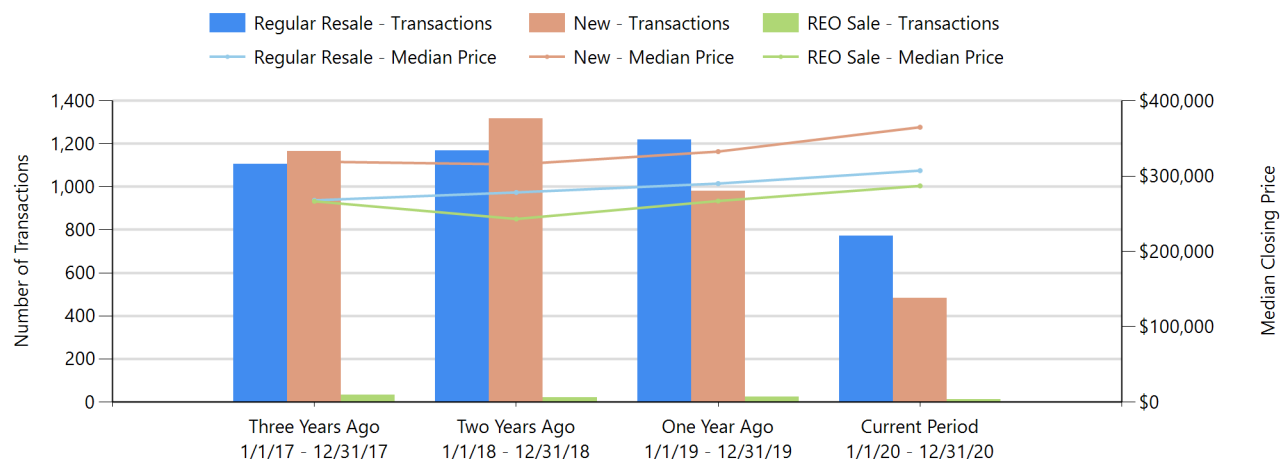
Home Sales by Sale Price Distribution



Home Sales by Type

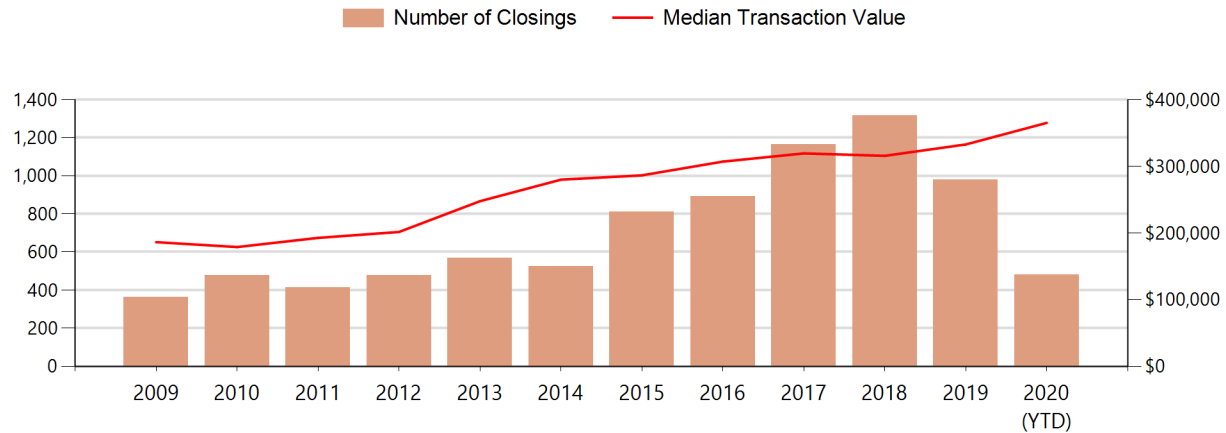


Transactions Volume and Median Transaction Trend

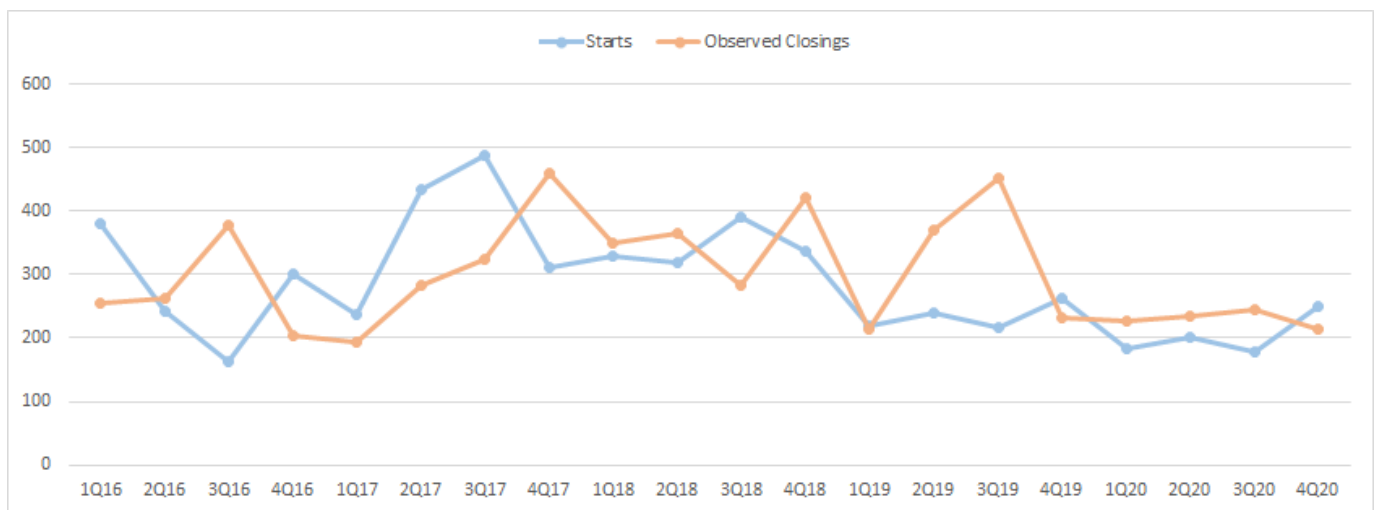


New Home Recorded Closings Trend

December 2020



New Home Construction Activity Trend



Starts

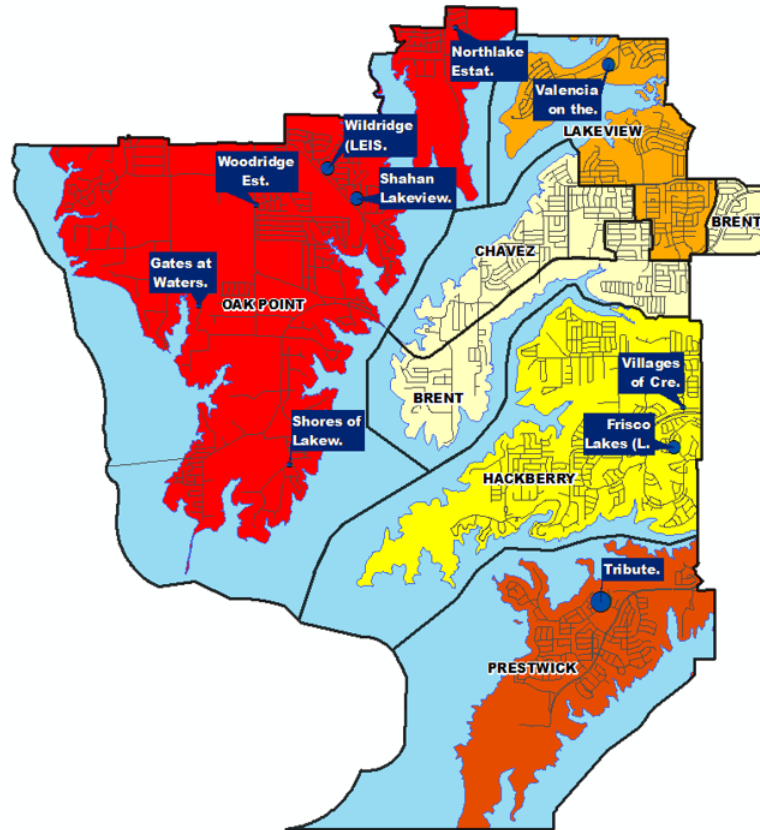
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
1Q	381	237	330	219	183
2Q	242	435	319	240	201
3Q	163	489	391	216	179
4Q	301	310	336	262	250
Total	1,087	1,471	1,376	937	813

Observed Closings

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
1Q	256	194	349	213	226
2Q	262	282	366	374	235
3Q	378	323	283	452	244
4Q	203	459	422	233	214
Total	1,099	1,258	1,420	1,272	919

Observed New Home Closings Distribution by Elementary School Zone

Twelve Months Ending December 2020



Top 10 Subdivisions - 4Q 2020

Rank	Subdivision	Annual Closings ▼	VDL	Future
1	Tribute	264	35	291
2	Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	147	101	395
3	Wildridge (LEISD)	139	125	0
4	Shahan Lakeview Addition	136	13	0
5	Frisco Lakes (LEISD)	77	4	0
6	Northlake Estates	71	11	574
7	Woodridge Est	29	5	0
8	Villages of Creekwood	25	58	239
9	Gates at Waters Edge	5	7	0
10	Bay Ridge Estates	2	6	0
TOTALS		895	365	1,499

Annual Closings by Sub

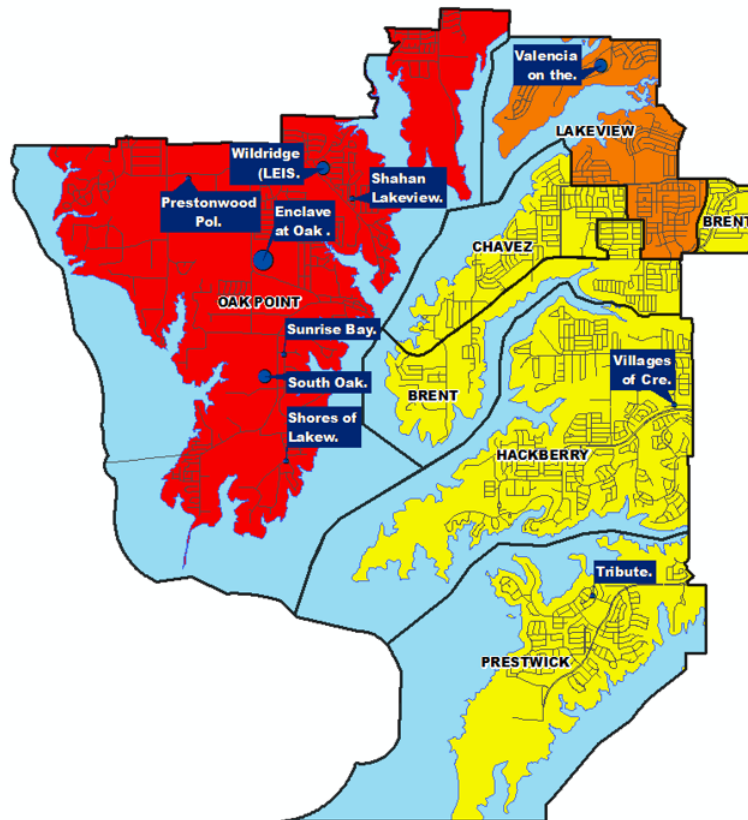
- < 75
- 76 - 150
- > 150

Annual Closings by Elem Zone

- 0
- 1 - 100
- 101 - 200
- 201 - 300
- > 300

Vacant Developed Lot Distribution by Elementary School Zone

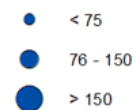
Twelve Months Ending December 2020



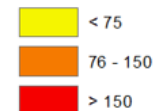
Top 10 Subdivisions - 4Q 2020

Rank	Subdivision	Annual Closings	VDL ▼	Future
1	Enclave at Oak Grove	0	152	0
2	Wildridge (LEISD)	139	125	0
3	South Oak	0	115	109
4	Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	147	101	395
5	Villages of Creekwood	25	58	239
6	Sunrise Bay	1	36	0
7	Tribute	264	35	291
8	Prestonwood Polo and Country Club	0	22	0
9	Shores of Lakewood Village	2	14	0
10	Shahan Lakeview Addition	136	13	0
TOTALS		714	671	1,034

Vacant Dev. Lots by Sub

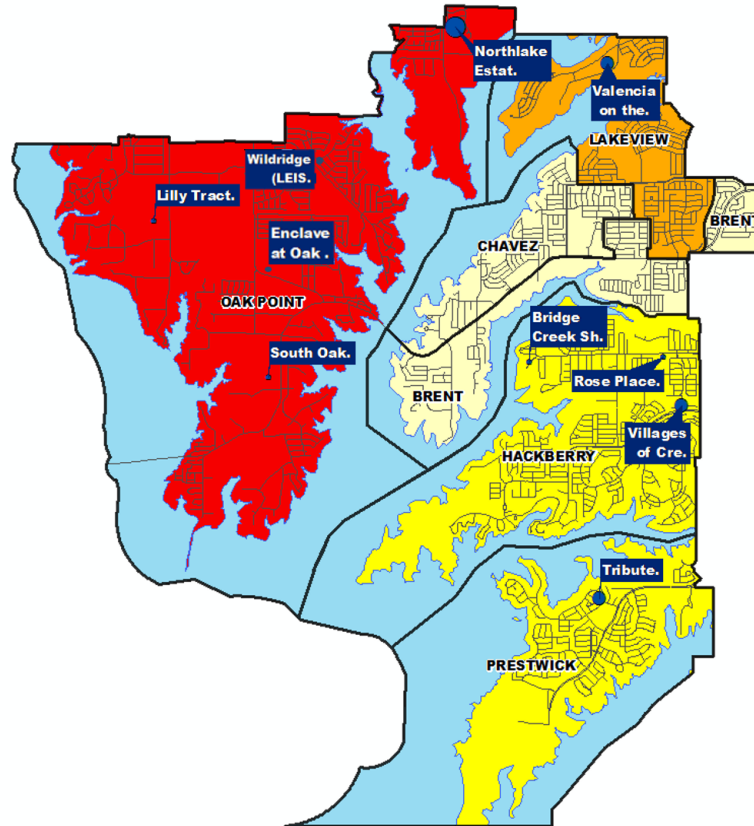


Vacant Dev. Lots by Elem Zone



Future Lot Distribution by Elementary School Zone

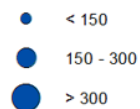
Twelve Months Ending December 2020



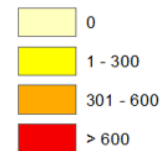
Top 10 Subdivisions - 4Q 2020

Rank	Subdivision	Annual Closings	VDL	Future ▼
1	Northlake Estates	71	11	574
2	Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	147	101	395
3	Tribute	264	35	291
4	Villages of Creekwood	25	58	239
5	South Oak	0	115	109
6	Lilly Tract	0	0	65
7	Rose Place	0	0	34
8	Bridge Creek Shores Addn.	0	0	13
9	Enclave at Oak Grove	0	152	0
10	Wildridge (LEISD)	139	125	0
TOTALS		646	597	1,720

Future Lots by Sub



Future Lots by Elem Zone



Housing Activity by Elementary School Zone Detail

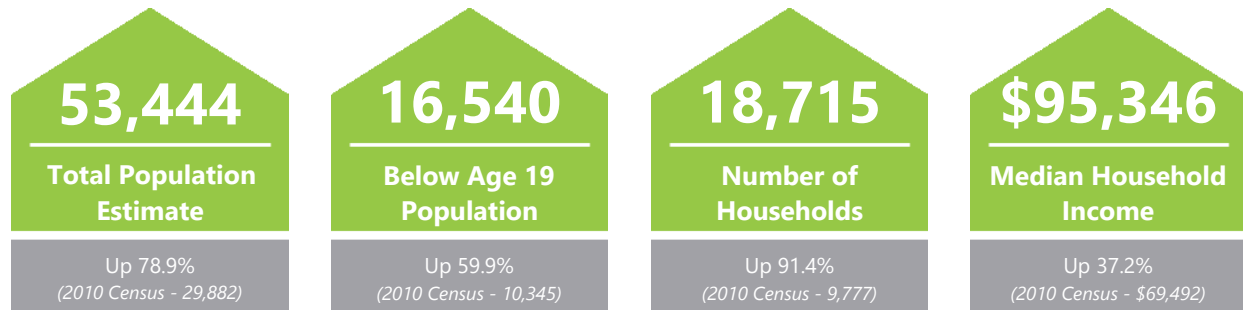
Twelve Months Ending December 2020

Highest Activity in the Category
 Second-Highest Activity in the Category

Elementary Zone	Annual Starts	Quarterly Starts	Annual Closings	Quarterly Closings	Inventory	Vacant Dev Lots	Future Lots
AGE-RESTRICTED	58	18	77	14	16	4	0
BRENT	0	0	0	0	0	9	0
CHAVEZ	2	0	0	0	2	4	0
HACKBERRY	53	20	27	14	28	62	286
LAKEVIEW	110	34	147	31	47	101	395
OAK POINT	383	131	390	97	211	530	748
PRESTWICK	205	47	264	58	93	35	291
GRAND TOTAL	811	250	905	214	397	745	1,720

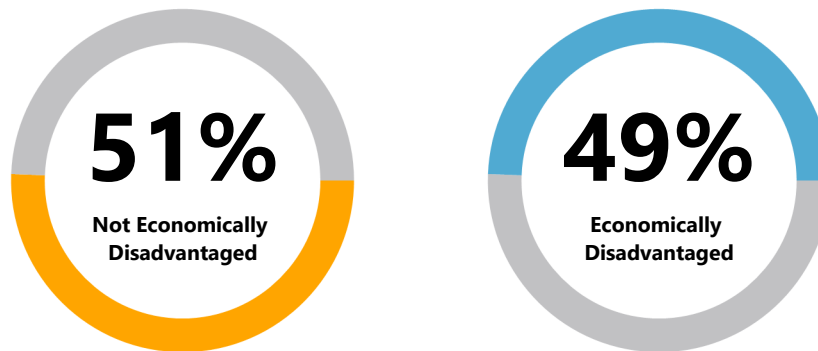
District Demographics

As of 4Q 2020



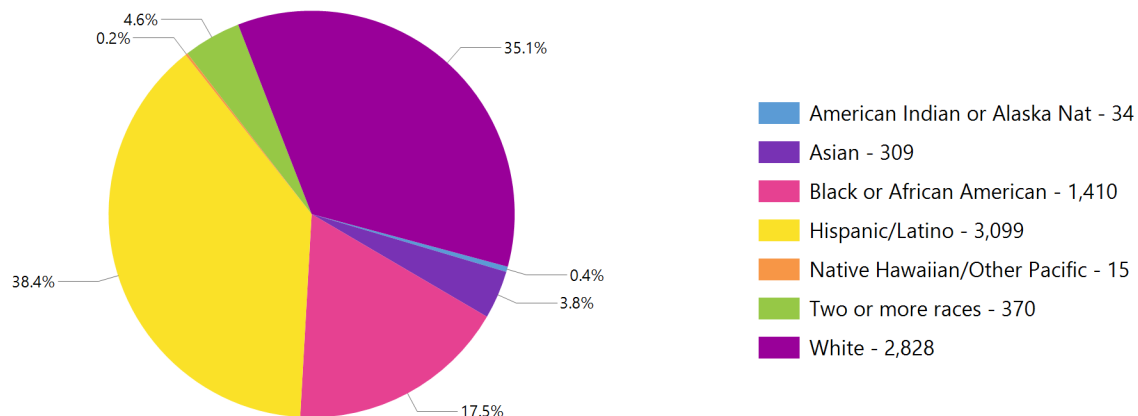
Economically Disadvantaged Population

2019-2020



Students - Race/Ethnicity

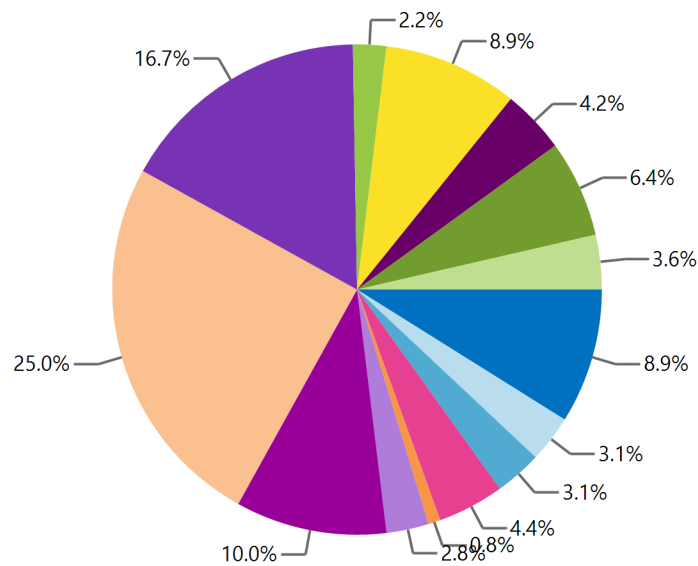
2019-2020



District Recorded Closings Distribution

Twelve Months Ending December 2020

OnTarget Consumer Group	District		CBSA	
	# of Transactions	% of Total	# of Transactions	% of Total
Entry Level – Suburban	32	8.9%	3,159	8.7%
Entry Level – Urban	11	3.1%	1,743	4.8%
Simple Life – Affluent, No Children	11	3.1%	2,020	5.6%
Simple Life – Moderate Income, With Children	16	4.4%	1,674	4.6%
Simple Life – Moderate Income, No Children	3	0.8%	700	1.9%
Feature & Location	10	2.8%	1,676	4.6%
Family Life – School Age Children	36	10.0%	2,592	7.2%
Family Life – Young Children	90	25.0%	5,001	13.8%
Elite	60	16.7%	5,951	16.4%
Active Adult – Entry Level	8	2.2%	1,286	3.5%
Active Adult – Feature & Location	32	8.9%	3,229	8.9%
Active Adult – Elite	15	4.2%	1,571	4.3%
Renters – Near Term Buyers	23	6.4%	3,116	8.6%
Renters	13	3.6%	2,508	6.9%
TOTAL	360	100%	36,226	100%



Age-Restricted Elementary School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Frisco Lakes (LEISD)	ACTIVE	45'-55'	\$332-\$496	18	58	14	77	16	4	0	2,318
TOTAL				18	58	14	77	16	4	0	2,318

Brent Elementary School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Arbor Creek Addition	BUILT OUT	36'	\$98-\$125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	83
Cottonwood Point	BUILT OUT	80'-95'	\$127-\$380	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	107
Eldorado Estates West	BUILT OUT	62'-65'	\$130-\$316	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	715
Glen Cove	BUILT OUT	52'-60'	\$124-\$199	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	373
Lakes of Little Elm	BUILT OUT	60'	\$86-\$129	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	195
Lakeside	BUILT OUT	60'	\$115-\$165	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	42
Shell Beach	ACTIVE	80'-120'	\$375-\$1,200	0	0	0	0	0	9	0	87
Wynfield Farms	BUILT OUT	50'-52'	\$100-\$156	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	530
TOTAL				0	0	0	0	0	9	0	2,132

Chavez Elementary School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Hillside South	BUILT OUT	60'	\$88-\$125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	61
Lakeside II	BUILT OUT	60'	\$100-\$168	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	183
Laketraill Homes Addition	ACTIVE	60'	\$250-\$390	0	2	0	0	2	4	0	6
Lakewood Estates	BUILT OUT	60'	\$130-\$230	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	394
Mariner Point	BUILT OUT	50'	\$99-\$142	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	265
Robinson Ridge	BUILT OUT	60'-68'	\$115-\$197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	556
Stardust Ranch	BUILT OUT	60'-75'	\$145-\$226	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	342
TOTAL				0	2	0	0	2	4	0	1,807

Hackberry Elementary School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Bridge Creek Shores Addn.	FUTURE	120'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	13
Hidden Cove	BUILT OUT	50'-55'	\$129-\$383	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,443
King's Crossing	BUILT OUT	50'	\$130-\$221	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	280
Rivendale by the Lake	ACTIVE	50'	\$279-\$369	1	1	2	2	0	4	0	740
Rivendale Pointe	BUILT OUT	50'	\$279-\$362	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	95
Rose Place	FUTURE	55'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	34	34
Villages of Creekwood	ACTIVE	55'-65'	\$371-\$530	19	52	12	25	28	58	239	350
TOTAL				20	53	14	27	28	62	286	2,955

Lakeview Elementary School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Sunset Pointe (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	50'-105'	\$141-\$363	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,044
Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	ACTIVE	25'-100'	\$256-\$460	34	110	31	147	47	101	395	1,086
Villages of Woodlake	BUILT OUT	50'-65'	\$94-\$197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,032
TOTAL				34	110	31	147	47	101	395	3,162

Oak Point Elementary School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Bay Ridge Estates	ACTIVE	175'	\$650-\$1,000	1	1	2	2	0	6	0	43
Braewood Bay	ACTIVE	120'	\$510-\$1,100	1	1	0	0	1	2	0	11
Crescent Oaks Beach Est.	ACTIVE	147'	\$400-\$650	1	1	0	0	1	2	0	3
Eagles Landing	ACTIVE	143'	\$350-\$650	0	0	1	2	1	11	0	116
Enclave at Oak Grove	ACTIVE	50'	\$343-\$417	1	1	0	0	1	152	0	153
Gates at Waters Edge	ACTIVE	117'-175'	\$700-\$1,000	0	4	1	5	5	7	0	56
Hunter's Ridge Estates	ACTIVE	190'	\$599-\$799	1	1	1	1	1	8	0	16
Lakeview Estates	ACTIVE	246'	\$600-\$900	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	4
Lilly Tract	FUTURE	130'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	65	65
Northlake Estates	ACTIVE	50'-65'	\$286-\$419	0	25	11	71	3	11	574	750
Paloma Creek South (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	50'	\$291-\$393	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	414
Prestonwood Polo and Country Club	ACTIVE	400'	\$1,000-\$1,700	0	0	0	0	0	22	0	22
Rustic Oaks Estates	BUILT OUT	166'	\$400-\$900	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Shahan Lakeview Addition	ACTIVE	50'	\$275-\$344	50	141	38	136	61	13	0	402
Shores of Lakewood Village	ACTIVE	144'-150'	\$400-\$1,500	2	2	2	2	2	14	0	105
South Oak	ACTIVE	50'-60'	\$323-\$425	8	14	0	0	14	115	109	238
Sunrise Bay	ACTIVE	140'	\$425-\$1,000	0	2	1	1	3	36	0	177
Wellington Trace	BUILT OUT	60'-65'	\$135-\$316	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	175
Wildridge (LEISD)	ACTIVE	50'-75'	\$275-\$604	59	163	31	139	103	125	0	749
Woodridge Est	ACTIVE	64'-100'	\$292-\$424	7	26	9	29	14	5	0	485
TOTAL				131	383	97	390	211	530	748	3,988

Prestwick Elementary School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Tribute	ACTIVE	50'-60'	\$390-\$584	47	205	58	264	93	35	291	2,200
Waterstone (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	70'	\$345-\$447	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	93
TOTAL				47	205	58	264	93	35	291	2,293

Age-Restricted Middle School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Frisco Lakes (LEISD)	ACTIVE	45'-55'	\$332-\$496	18	58	14	77	16	4	0	2,318
TOTAL				18	58	14	77	16	4	0	2,318

Strike Middle School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Arbor Creek Addition	BUILT OUT	36'	\$98-\$125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	83
Bridge Creek Shores Addn.	FUTURE	120'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	13
Eldorado Estates West	BUILT OUT	62'-65'	\$130-\$316	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	715
Glen Cove	BUILT OUT	52'-60'	\$124-\$199	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	373
Hidden Cove	BUILT OUT	50'-55'	\$129-\$383	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,443
King's Crossing	BUILT OUT	50'	\$130-\$221	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	280
Lakeside	BUILT OUT	60'	\$115-\$165	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	42
Rivendale by the Lake	ACTIVE	50'	\$279-\$369	1	1	2	2	0	4	0	740
Rivendale Pointe	BUILT OUT	50'	\$279-\$362	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	95
Rose Place	FUTURE	55'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	34	34
Sunset Pointe (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	50'-105'	\$141-\$363	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,044
Tribute	ACTIVE	50'-60'	\$390-\$584	47	205	58	264	93	35	291	2,200
Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	ACTIVE	25'-100'	\$256-\$460	34	110	31	147	47	101	395	1,086
Villages of Creekwood	ACTIVE	55'-65'	\$371-\$530	19	52	12	25	28	58	239	350
Villages of Woodlake	BUILT OUT	50'-65'	\$94-\$197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,032
Waterstone (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	70'	\$345-\$447	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	93
TOTAL				101	368	103	438	168	198	972	9,623

Walker Middle School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Bay Ridge Estates	ACTIVE	175'	\$650-\$1,000	1	1	2	2	0	6	0	43
Braewood Bay	ACTIVE	120'	\$510-\$1,100	1	1	0	0	1	2	0	11
Cottonwood Point	BUILT OUT	80'-95'	\$127-\$380	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	107
Crescent Oaks Beach Est.	ACTIVE	147'	\$400-\$650	1	1	0	0	1	2	0	3
Eagles Landing	ACTIVE	143'	\$350-\$650	0	0	1	2	1	11	0	116
Enclave at Oak Grove	ACTIVE	50'	\$343-\$417	1	1	0	0	1	152	0	153
Gates at Waters Edge	ACTIVE	117'-175'	\$700-\$1,000	0	4	1	5	5	7	0	56
Hillside South	BUILT OUT	60'	\$88-\$125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	61
Hunter's Ridge Estates	ACTIVE	190'	\$599-\$799	1	1	1	1	1	8	0	16
Lakes of Little Elm	BUILT OUT	60'	\$86-\$129	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	195
Lakeside II	BUILT OUT	60'	\$100-\$168	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	183
Laketrail Homes Addition	ACTIVE	60'	\$250-\$390	0	2	0	0	2	4	0	6
Lakeview Estates	ACTIVE	246'	\$600-\$900	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	4
Lakewood Estates	BUILT OUT	60'	\$130-\$230	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	394
Lilly Tract	FUTURE	130'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	65	65
Mariner Point	BUILT OUT	50'	\$99-\$142	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	265
Northlake Estates	ACTIVE	50'-65'	\$286-\$419	0	25	11	71	3	11	574	750
Paloma Creek South (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	50'	\$291-\$393	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	414
Prestonwood Polo and Country Club	ACTIVE	400'	\$1,000-\$1,700	0	0	0	0	0	22	0	22
Robinson Ridge	BUILT OUT	60'-68'	\$115-\$197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	556
Rustic Oaks Estates	BUILT OUT	166'	\$400-\$900	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Shahan Lakeview Addition	ACTIVE	50'	\$275-\$344	50	141	38	136	61	13	0	402
Shell Beach	ACTIVE	80'-120'	\$375-\$1,200	0	0	0	0	0	9	0	87
Shores of Lakewood Village	ACTIVE	144'-150'	\$400-\$1,500	2	2	2	2	2	14	0	105
South Oak	ACTIVE	50'-60'	\$323-\$425	8	14	0	0	14	115	109	238
Stardust Ranch	BUILT OUT	60'-75'	\$145-\$226	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	342
Sunrise Bay	ACTIVE	140'	\$425-\$1,000	0	2	1	1	3	36	0	177
Wellington Trace	BUILT OUT	60'-65'	\$135-\$316	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	175
Wildridge (LEISD)	ACTIVE	50'-75'	\$275-\$604	59	163	31	139	103	125	0	749
Woodridge Est	ACTIVE	64'-100'	\$292-\$424	7	26	9	29	14	5	0	485
Wynfield Farms	BUILT OUT	50'-52'	\$100-\$156	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	530
TOTAL				131	385	97	390	213	543	748	6,714

Age-Restricted High School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Frisco Lakes (LEISD)	ACTIVE	45'-55'	\$332-\$496	18	58	14	77	16	4	0	2,318
TOTAL				18	58	14	77	16	4	0	2,318

Little Elm High School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Arbor Creek Addition	BUILT OUT	36'	\$98-\$125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	83
Bay Ridge Estates	ACTIVE	175'	\$650-\$1,000	1	1	2	2	0	6	0	43
Braewood Bay	ACTIVE	120'	\$510-\$1,100	1	1	0	0	1	2	0	11

Little Elm High School

Subdivision	Status	Lot Size	Price Range	Quarterly Starts	Annual Starts	Quarterly Closings	Annual Closings	Housing Inventory	VDL	Future	Total
Bridge Creek Shores Addn.	FUTURE	120'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	13
Cottonwood Point	BUILT OUT	80'-95'	\$127-\$380	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	107
Crescent Oaks Beach Est.	ACTIVE	147'	\$400-\$650	1	1	0	0	1	2	0	3
Eagles Landing	ACTIVE	143'	\$350-\$650	0	0	1	2	1	11	0	116
Eldorado Estates West	BUILT OUT	62'-65'	\$130-\$316	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	715
Enclave at Oak Grove	ACTIVE	50'	\$343-\$417	1	1	0	0	1	152	0	153
Gates at Waters Edge	ACTIVE	117'-175'	\$700-\$1,000	0	4	1	5	5	7	0	56
Glen Cove	BUILT OUT	52'-60'	\$124-\$199	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	373
Hidden Cove	BUILT OUT	50'-55'	\$129-\$383	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,443
Hillside South	BUILT OUT	60'	\$88-\$125	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	61
Hunter's Ridge Estates	ACTIVE	190'	\$599-\$799	1	1	1	1	1	8	0	16
King's Crossing	BUILT OUT	50'	\$130-\$221	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	280
Lakes of Little Elm	BUILT OUT	60'	\$86-\$129	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	195
Lakeside	BUILT OUT	60'	\$115-\$165	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	42
Lakeside II	BUILT OUT	60'	\$100-\$168	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	183
Laketraill Homes Addition	ACTIVE	60'	\$250-\$390	0	2	0	0	2	4	0	6
Lakeview Estates	ACTIVE	246'	\$600-\$900	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	4
Lakewood Estates	BUILT OUT	60'	\$130-\$230	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	394
Lilly Tract	FUTURE	130'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	65	65
Mariner Point	BUILT OUT	50'	\$99-\$142	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	265
Northlake Estates	ACTIVE	50'-65'	\$286-\$419	0	25	11	71	3	11	574	750
Paloma Creek South (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	50'	\$291-\$393	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	414
Prestonwood Polo and Country Club	ACTIVE	400'	\$1,000-\$1,700	0	0	0	0	0	22	0	22
Rivendale by the Lake	ACTIVE	50'	\$279-\$369	1	1	2	2	0	4	0	740
Rivendale Pointe	BUILT OUT	50'	\$279-\$362	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	95
Robinson Ridge	BUILT OUT	60'-68'	\$115-\$197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	556
Rose Place	FUTURE	55'	n/a	0	0	0	0	0	0	34	34
Rustic Oaks Estates	BUILT OUT	166'	\$400-\$900	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
Shahan Lakeview Addition	ACTIVE	50'	\$275-\$344	50	141	38	136	61	13	0	402
Shell Beach	ACTIVE	80'-120'	\$375-\$1,200	0	0	0	0	0	9	0	87
Shores of Lakewood Village	ACTIVE	144'-150'	\$400-\$1,500	2	2	2	2	2	14	0	105
South Oak	ACTIVE	50'-60'	\$323-\$425	8	14	0	0	14	115	109	238
Stardust Ranch	BUILT OUT	60'-75'	\$145-\$226	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	342
Sunrise Bay	ACTIVE	140'	\$425-\$1,000	0	2	1	1	3	36	0	177
Sunset Pointe (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	50'-105'	\$141-\$363	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,044
Tribute	ACTIVE	50'-60'	\$390-\$584	47	205	58	264	93	35	291	2,200
Valencia on the Lake (LEISD)	ACTIVE	25'-100'	\$256-\$460	34	110	31	147	47	101	395	1,086
Villages of Creekwood	ACTIVE	55'-65'	\$371-\$530	19	52	12	25	28	58	239	350
Villages of Woodlake	BUILT OUT	50'-65'	\$94-\$197	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,032
Waterstone (LEISD)	BUILT OUT	70'	\$345-\$447	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	93
Wellington Trace	BUILT OUT	60'-65'	\$135-\$316	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	175
Wildridge (LEISD)	ACTIVE	50'-75'	\$275-\$604	59	163	31	139	103	125	0	749
Woodridge Est	ACTIVE	64'-100'	\$292-\$424	7	26	9	29	14	5	0	485
Wynfield Farms	BUILT OUT	50'-52'	\$100-\$156	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	530
TOTAL				232	753	200	828	381	741	1,720	16,337

METROSTUDY HOUSING CONSUMER GROUPS

ENTRY LEVEL— SUBURBAN



Average Annual HH Income	\$38K
Average Age (Head of HH)	50
With Children in HH	36%
Dominant Education	High School Diploma
Married	38%
Homeownership	73%

- Average credit: small savings account; need education on how to budget their money and save to buy a home
- Employed in part-time job(s)
- Not concerned with personally saving the environment
- Use the internet for shopping, work, and entertainment
- High percentage of single parent families

ENTRY LEVEL— URBAN



Average Annual HH Income	\$69K
Average Age (Head of HH)	47
With Children in HH	69%
Dominant Education	College Graduate
Married	49%
Homeownership	66%

- Good credit: have some savings including 401k and savings account
- Feel they work hard for their money and are workaholics; often self-employed
- Strong belief in sustainability; will pay more for energy efficiency and sustainability
- Read numerous magazines for news and entertainment
- Very family oriented: spend time and make decisions together; multi-generational households common

SIMPLE LIFE— AFFLUENT, NO CHILDREN



Average Annual HH Income	\$125K
Average Age (Head of HH)	50
With Children in HH	14%
Dominant Education	College Graduate
Married	68%
Homeownership	79%

- Financially stable with mortgage, checking, and savings accounts
- Work for the government, either as active military or civilian; or are entrepreneurial, own and run a small business
- Not concerned with personally saving the environment
- Use the internet for shopping, work, and entertainment
- Two-person household; grown children recently left home to work or attend college

SIMPLE LIFE— MODERATE INCOME, WITH CHILDREN



Average Annual HH Income	\$64K
Average Age (Head of HH)	39
With Children in HH	84%
Dominant Education	Some College
Married	62%
Homeownership	84%

- Some savings, but may be forced to borrow money for emergencies
- Employed by others in management, administrative work, or real estate
- Not concerned with personally saving the environment
- Heavy tablet use by all family members
- One spouse works, the other stays home with the children

SIMPLE LIFE— MODERATE INCOME, NO CHILDREN



Average Annual HH Income	\$41K
Average Age (Head of HH)	52
With Children in HH	17%
Dominant Education	High School Diploma
Married	45%
Homeownership	88%

- Equity in current home is the majority of savings; spend money as quickly as it is earned
- Non-managerial employment including truck driver, retailer, or nurse
- Only concerned about energy efficiency and sustainability if it benefits them directly
- Enjoy gadgets, but not heavily dependent on the latest technology; average smartphone and internet usage
- Male works while the female stays home

FEATURE & LOCATION



Average Annual HH Income	\$127K
Average Age (Head of HH)	40
With Children in HH	19%
Dominant Education	College Graduate
Married	52%
Homeownership	52%

- Significant savings in banks and invest in stock and money market accounts
- Own and run medium sized business; will change jobs for higher pay or better company
- Sustainability is important, but not a priority
- Conduct business and shopping on smartphone; shop primarily on the internet
- Multigenerational households common

FAMILY LIFE— YOUNG CHILDREN



Average Annual HH Income	\$109K
Average Age (Head of HH)	32
With Children in HH	95%
Dominant Education	College Graduate
Married	86%
Homeownership	95%

- Some savings; will borrow money to purchase a home
- Employed as a manager in finance, insurance, and other professional sectors
- Indifferent about sustainability; will recycle if it's easy, but won't go out of the way
- High smartphone usage; research products and shop primarily on the internet

36 Both spouses work; two to three kids under age of 12

FAMILY LIFE— SCHOOL AGE CHILDREN



Average Annual HH Income	\$114K
Average Age (Head of HH)	46
With Children in HH	100%
Dominant Education	College Graduate
Married	82%
Homeownership	100%

- Financially stable and want to leave monetary legacy for kids; safe and stable investors
- Employed in education, engineering, and government
- Sustainability important because they believe it's best for their children
- Entertainment for all family members is primarily technology based
- Family focused: life revolves around children and parents put kids needs ahead of their own; two to three kids ages 12 to 18

ACTIVE ADULT— ENTRY LEVEL



Average Annual HH Income	\$24K
Average Age (Head of HH)	74
With Children in HH	3%
Dominant Education	High School Diploma
Married	28%
Homeownership	99%

- Live on a fixed income; very budget conscious
- Retired
- Feel indifferent about sustainability; will recycle if financially beneficial
- Little to no internet usage; read magazines and newspapers
- High percentage of widows; often live alone

ACTIVE ADULT— FEATURE & LOCATION



Average Annual HH Income	\$61K
Average Age (Head of HH)	68
With Children in HH	4%
Dominant Education	College Graduate
Married	45%
Homeownership	73%

- Savings are in "safe" accounts, e.g. money market, annuities
- Retired; served in the armed forces
- Sustainability is important, but not a priority
- Read newspaper daily
- Not tech savvy; do not use internet on mobile devices
- Married; have grandchildren

ACTIVE ADULT— ELITE



Average Annual HH Income	\$91K
Average Age (Head of HH)	64
With Children in HH	2%
Dominant Education	College Graduate
Married	70%
Homeownership	99%

- Excellent credit; strictly manages money; investments include IRA, CDs, and life insurance
- Retired; highly educated
- Strong belief in sustainability; will pay more for energy efficiency and sustainability
- Read newspaper daily; don't use mobile to shop
- Married; have grandchildren

ELITE



Average Annual HH Income	\$175K
Average Age (Head of HH)	51
With Children in HH	35%
Dominant Education	College Graduate
Married	80%
Homeownership	90%

- Financially savvy and secure; high net-worth, have investments and 401k
- Employed as managerial architect, engineer, or doctor, and often self-employed
- Sustainability is important and part of their lifestyle
- Research, purchase, and conduct business primarily on the internet
- One or both adults work from home; older children of high school and college age

RENTERS—NEAR TERM BUYERS



Average Annual HH Income	\$41K
Average Age (Head of HH)	34
With Children in HH	71%
Dominant Education	High School Diploma
Married	39%
Homeownership	6%

- Little to no savings; credit challenged with limited credit history
- Employed in information systems, technical studies, managerial support, or sales
- Not concerned with personally saving the environment
- Affinity for latest technology; communicate on social media
- Engaged or living with partner; four or more children living at home

RENTERS



Average Annual HH Income	\$33K
Average Age (Head of HH)	49
With Children in HH	29%
Dominant Education	High School Diploma
Married	27%
Homeownership	6%

- Credit challenged; not financially secure
- Temporarily unemployed or collecting disability
- Not concerned with personally saving the environment
- High smartphone usage; heavily influenced by media and advertisements
- Live alone or with partner

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	REGULAR BOARD MEETING MINUTES - 2/22/2021.				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Sonia S. Flores				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	Board Meeting Minutes for February 22, 2021.				
Financial Implications:	There is no financial impact to the budget.				
Attachments:	Meeting Minutes				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends the approval of the Regular Board Meeting Minutes for February 22, 2021.				
Motion:	I move that the Board approve the attached Regular Board Meeting Minutes for February 22, 2021.				

Minutes of Regular Meeting

The Board of Trustees Little Elm ISD

A Regular Meeting of the Board of Trustees of Little Elm ISD will be held February 22, 2021, beginning at 6:00 PM in the Zellars Center for Learning and Leadership.

PRESENT: President David Montemayor, Vice President Jason Olson, Secretary Dan Blackwood, Trustee Alejandro Flores, Trustee Monique Thompson, Trustee DeLeon English, and Superintendent Daniel Gallagher.

NOT PRESENT: Trustee Melissa Myers.

The subjects to be discussed or considered or upon which any formal action may be taken are as listed below. Items do not have to be taken in the order shown on this meeting notice.

Unless removed from the consent agenda, items identified within the consent agenda will be acted on at one time.

1. Call to Order Open Session in the Board Room at Zellars Center for Learning and Leadership on 300 Lobo Lane, Little Elm, Texas 75068. Board President David Montemayor called the meeting to order at 6:00 pm.
2. The Board recessed into Closed Meeting at 6:01 pm in PL1 as permitted by the Texas Open Meetings Act Code Subchapter 551.072 and 551.074. The Board and Superintendent discussed:
 - A. Personnel
 - B. LandThe Board reconvened at 7:02 pm.
3. Pledge of Allegiance
The Pledges to the United States Flag and The Texas Flag were lead by Trustees.
4. Invocation
There was no invocation.
5. Introduction and Roll Call
Ms. Sonia S. Flores took roll call.
6. Citizen Input
Audience participation shall be permitted at regular Board meetings and shall be limited to the public comment portion designated for that purpose
Ms. Mallory Miner-Shelby approached the Board about Fine Arts Performances for Spring Semester.
7. Reports of the Superintendent
 - A. Curriculum and Learning Update
Dr. Cyndy A. Mika shared with the Board the following:
 - Promethean Boards
 - MIX (Math Innovation Zones)
 - Blended Learning Grant Program: MIZ
 - Questions?

8. Approval of Minutes

A. Consider approval of Regular Board Meeting Minutes - 1/19/2021

Ms. Sonia S. Flores presented this item to the Board.

Secretary Dan Blackwood made the first motion to approve as submitted. Trustee Alejandro Flores seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

B. Consider approval of Workshop Meeting Minutes - 2/03/2021

Ms. Sonia S. Flores shared with the Board this item.

Trustee Monique Thompson made the first motion to approve this item as adjusted.

Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (5-0-1). Trustee Flores abstained from voting. The adjustment is to change Mr. Jason Olson's title to Vice President.

C. Consider approval of Special Meeting Minutes - 2/04/2021

Ms. Sonia S. Flores briefed the Board about this item.

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item as submitted.

Trustee Monique Thompson seconded the motion. The motion passed (5-0-1). Trustee Alejandro Flores abstained from voting.

9. Action Items

A. Consider approval of Resolution to Pay Employees

Ms. Asheley Brown briefed the Board about this item. This resolution is to pay district employees during period of emergency closure due to winter weather event and allow Superintendent to pay vendors, as necessary.

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve the resolution as submitted.

Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (5-0-1). Trustee Alejandro Flores abstained from voting. The resolution reads as follows:

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Little Elm Independent School District (the "District") is authorized by § 11.51 of the Texas Education Code ("TEC") to govern and oversee the management of the public schools in the District; and

WHEREAS, Little Elm ISD endured unusually inclement weather during the 2020-2021 school year and, for the safety of all students and staff, closed school facilities because of bad weather during February 2021; and

WHEREAS, the vast majority of employees were directed to not come to work on those weather affected days and the Board believes there is a public purpose for paying employees for missed work days that will not be made up; and

WHEREAS, the public purpose for payment of employees for the work days missed would include increased morale, reduction of employee turnover, reducing the District's exposure to possible unemployment or Fair Labor Standards Act claims, and equitable treatment of all employees.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT:

RESOLVED, the Board of Trustees finds that the public interest will be served by paying all employees who were idled due to the unexpected closure of the District due to bad weather for missed work days that will not be made up.

RESOLVED, the Board authorizes and directs the Superintendent to pay all employees for a regular duty day pursuant to Little Elm ISD Board Policy for the unexpected closure of the District due to bad weather, including those employees who were idle and not working those days that will not be made up.

RESOLVED, the Board of Trustees hereby (1) determines that these payments serve a public purpose, (2) retains sufficient control over the expenditures to ensure a public purpose is served, and (3) is confident the District will receive a return benefit.

RESOLVED, this resolution only applies to bad weather days that the District will not make up pursuant to District Policy. This resolution does not establish ongoing policy

and Little Elm ISD is under no obligation to pay employees for any other days not worked.

B. Consider approval of 2021 - 2022 Administrator Contracts

Ms. Asheley Brown briefed the Board about this item.

Trustee Alejandro Flores made the first motion to approve this item as submitted under separate cover. Secretary Dan Blackwood seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

C. Consider approval of BDB (LOCAL) Board Policy Update

Ms. Asheley Brown briefed the Board about this item. This policy is to create special committees by the Board to fulfill specific assignments. Members of special committees shall be appointed by majority vote of the Board. These committees shall exclusively include District personnel and sitting Board members. Special Committees shall report their findings to the Board and shall be dissolved upon completion of the assigned task or vote of the Board.

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item with adjustments. Secretary Dan Blackwood seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

D. Consider approval of Waiver Request: Hybrid Instruction During District-Scheduled Testing Days for K-8th Grade Students

Dr. Cyndy A. Mika presented this item to the Board. TEA has implemented a new waiver for school districts this year for days in which a district is administering state assessments.

Trustee Alejandro Flores made the first motion to approve this item as submitted.

Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (5-1). Trustee Monique Thompson voted against the motion.

E. Consider approval of Waiver Request: Request for 40% Campus Hybrid Instruction for 9th-12th Grade Students

Dr. Cyndy A. Mika briefed the Board about this item. TEA has implemented a waiver for school districts this year for high school students to learn in a hybrid schedule.

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item as presented to add SAT in school days as needed. Secretary Dan Blackwood seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

F. Consider approval of Financial Reports - December 2020

Mr. Jesse Wyse briefed the Board about this item. The presentation included the following:

- Notes to financials
- Future financial considerations
- Four major economic factors
- General Fund
- Fund Balance
- Capital Outlay Fund
- Debt Service Fund Budget Actuals
- Financials in Board Packet

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item as submitted.

Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

G. Consider approval of Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report

Mr. Jesse Wyse briefed the Board about this item. This allows LEISD to purchase products or services from other governmental entities which have been properly awarded contracts through statutorily authorized methods.

Trustee Alejandro Flores made the first motion to approve as submitted. Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

H. Consider approval of Contract Services for Cleaning Services

Mr. Rod Reeves shared with the Board the following:

Contracted Services

- Previous Approvals
- Update on Hiring Cleaning Staff
- Cost of Cleaning Services
- Appreciation

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item as submitted.

Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

I. Consider approval of Sixth Amendment to Real Estate Sales Contract & Trail Maintenance Easement Agreement for Strike Middle School

Mr. Rick Martin briefed the Board about this item. This is to present an amendment to the real estate purchase that establishes a trail easement and maintenance for the landscaped area along Lebanon in front of Strike Middle School.

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item. Trustee Monique Montemayor seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

J. Consider approval of Professional Services Proposal from Hidell and Associates Architects

This item was moved up on the agenda to after Item E.

Mr. Rick Martin presented this item to the Board. This is to present a proposal from Hidell and Associates to design and document the construction necessary to correct the under slab plumbing issues at Prestwick Elementary.

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item as submitted.

Secretary Dan Blackwood seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

K. Consider approval of Professional Services Proposal from HKS, Inc.

Mr. Rick Martin briefed the Board about this item. This item is to present a proposal from HKS to design the conversion of Zellars Learning Center into the new Early Childhood Center.

Secretary Dan Blackwood made the first motion to approve this item as submitted.

Trustee Alejandro Flores seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

L. Consider approval of LEHS Wall Panel and Flashing Replacement

Mr. Rick Martin approached the Board about this item. This is to present the project budget to replace exterior wall panels and flashing at the High School.

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to approve this item as submitted.

Trustee Monique Thompson seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

10. Consent Agenda

A. Consider approval of Reclassification of Administrator Position

B. Consider approval of Staff Development Waiver for 2021-2022

C. Consider approval of Missed School Day Waiver

D. Consider approval of Off Campus Physical Education Sites

E. Consider approval of Annual Investment Report and Policy

F. Consider Gifts and Donations

G. Request for Proposal #2019-002 Food Catering Services

Secretary Dan Blackwood made the first motion to approve the Consent Agenda as submitted. Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

11. Board President Comments

President David Montemayor thanked Mr. Rod Reeves, Mr. Danny Cogdell and their crew for keeping up with the buildings during the winter storm and for their availability to go above and beyond. Very impressive.

12. Board Comments

Secretary Dan Blackwood thanked Operation Services and Technology Services for their hard work during the storm. Mr. Blackwood also reminded the Board to get their training hours in.

Trustee DeLeon English suggested for LEISD to join other school districts about damages to our buildings and write a formal letter for funds. Trustee English would also like to see Campaign and Finance Reports on the agenda. Mr. English also would like to see our buildings serve as warm centers for our community.

Trustee Monique Thompson mentioned the importance of being prepared for this type of life experiences. Dr. Thompson added that the communication coming from the district was great.

Trustee Alejandro Flores would like to see reimbursements from ERCOT and other entities. Mr. Flores also mentioned that he is not against the approved Resolution to pay employees, he just abstains from voting because his wife works for LEISD.

13. Superintendent Comments

Mr. Daniel Gallagher thanked Danny Cogdell, Clay Walker, Cyndy Mika, Ross Roberts and so many members of the LEISD team for responding to this emergency. Mr. Gallagher thanked Drew, whom graduated from LEISD, Daniel Silva and so many maintenance employees who were on site getting the job done. Mr. Gallagher also mentioned that very few districts did not have substantial damage including ours and that is thanks to our operational services personnel.

14. Adjournment

Vice President Jason Olson made the first motion to adjourn the meeting. Trustee DeLeon English seconded the motion. The motion passed (6-0).

The meeting adjourned at 8:33 pm.

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	CONTRACT FOR LONG RANGE BOND PLANNING SERVICES				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Rick Martin, Executive Director of Construction				
Policy/Code:	CCA (LEGAL)& (LOCAL); CS (LEGAL) & (LOCAL); CV (LEGAL) & (LOCAL);				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Community Engagement				
Summary:	Approve Huckabee to assist in long range facility planning to Include potential future bond elections				
Financial Implications:	Project planning services \$11,130 Community Engagement Planning \$86,200 Proposed total \$97,330				
Attachments:	Under Separate Cover				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends the approval of Huckabee to assist the District in long range facility planning.				
Motion:	I move that the Board approve an agreement with Huckabee to assist the District in long range planning and authorize the Superintendent to negotiate and execute the agreement.				

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date	Reports of the Superintendent	Action Item	Consent Agenda	Reports, Routine Monthly	Other
3-22-2021	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	ORDER AUTHORIZING ISSUANCE OF BONDS				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Director of Budget and Finance				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health and Sustainability				
Summary:	ORDER AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE FROM TIME TO TIME OF LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS; LEVYING A TAX AND PROVIDING FOR THE SECURITY AND PAYMENT THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE AWARD OF THE SALE THEREOF IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFIED PARAMETERS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF ONE OR MORE PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENTS RELATING TO SUCH BONDS; APPROVING THE PREPARATION OF ONE OR MORE OFFICIAL STATEMENTS; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATED THERETO				
Financial Implications:	(i) the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds authorized to be issued for the purposes described in Section 3.01 shall not exceed the limits described in that Section (\$10,000,000); (ii) the Bonds shall not bear interest at a true interest cost greater than 4.00%; (iii) the Pricing Certificate for each series or subseries of Bonds issued for the purposes described in Section 3.01, from time to time, shall indicate the amount of authorized but unissued bonds that remain available to the District from the				

Election following the issuance of the Bonds approved in the Pricing Certificate; and

(iv) the Bonds shall mature not later than August 15, 2050.

Attachments:

Bond Order

Recommendation:

The Administration recommends approval of the Bond Order as submitted.

Motion:

I move the Board approve the Bond Order, as submitted and discussed.

ORDER AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE FROM TIME TO TIME OF ONE
OR MORE SERIES OF LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS

Adopted: March 22, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Section 1.01. Definitions.....	2
Section 1.02. Findings.....	5
Section 1.03. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings	5
Section 1.04. Interpretation.....	5

ARTICLE II

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

Section 2.01. Tax Levy	5
Section 2.02. Application of Chapter 1208, Government Code	6

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

Section 3.01. Authorization	7
Section 3.02. Date, Denomination, Maturities, and Interest	7
Section 3.03. Medium, Method and Place of Payment.....	7
Section 3.04. Execution and Registration of Bonds	8
Section 3.05. Ownership	9
Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange	9
Section 3.07. Cancellation	10
Section 3.08. Replacement Bonds	10
Section 3.09. Book–Entry Only System	11
Section 3.10. Successor Securities Depository; Transfer Outside Book–Entry Only System.....	12
Section 3.11. Payments to Cede & Co	12

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.01. Limitation on Redemption	13
Section 4.02. Optional Redemption	13
Section 4.03. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.....	13
Section 4.04. Partial Redemption.....	13
Section 4.05. Notice of Redemption to Owners	14
Section 4.06. Payment Upon Redemption	14
Section 4.07. Effect of Redemption	15
Section 4.08. Lapse of Payment.....	15

ARTICLE V

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

Section 5.01.	Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar	15
Section 5.02.	Qualifications	15
Section 5.03.	Maintaining Paying Agent/Registrar	16
Section 5.04.	Termination	16
Section 5.05.	Notice of Change to Owners	16
Section 5.06.	Agreement to Perform Duties and Functions	16
Section 5.07.	Delivery of Records to Successor	16

ARTICLE VI

FORM OF THE BONDS

Section 6.01.	Form Generally	16
Section 6.02.	CUSIP Registration	17
Section 6.03.	Legal Opinion	17

ARTICLE VII

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS; DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS

Section 7.01.	Sale of Bonds, Official Statement	17
Section 7.02.	Control and Delivery of Bonds	19
Section 7.03.	Deposit of Proceeds	19

ARTICLE VIII

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; INVESTMENTS

Section 8.01.	Creation of Funds	20
Section 8.02.	Interest and Sinking Fund	20
Section 8.03.	Construction Fund	20
Section 8.04.	Security of Funds	20
Section 8.05.	Investments	21
Section 8.06.	Investment Income	21

ARTICLE IX

PARTICULAR REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Section 9.01.	Payment of the Bonds	21
Section 9.02.	Other Representations and Covenants	21
Section 9.03.	Federal Tax Matters	21

ARTICLE X

DISCHARGE

Section 10.01. Discharge	23
--------------------------------	----

ARTICLE XI

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE

Section 11.01. Permanent School Fund Guarantee.....	23
---	----

ARTICLE XII

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 12.01. Definitions of Continuing Disclosure Terms	24
Section 12.02. Annual Reports	24
Section 12.03. Material Event Notices	25
Section 12.04. Limitations, Disclaimers and Amendments	26

ARTICLE XIII

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 13.01. Events of Default	27
Section 13.02. Remedies for Default	28
Section 13.03. Remedies Not Exclusive	28

ARTICLE XIV

AMENDMENTS TO ORDER AND PRICING CERTIFICATE

Section 14.01. Amendments to Order and Pricing Certificate.....	28
Section 14.02. Nonsubstantive Changes to Order and Pricing Certificate	29

ARTICLE XV

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 15.01. Changes to Order	29
Section 15.02. Partial Invalidity.....	29
Section 15.03. No Personal Liability	29

Exhibit A – Form of Bond

AN ORDER AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE FROM TIME TO TIME OF LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS; LEVYING A TAX AND PROVIDING FOR THE SECURITY AND PAYMENT THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE AWARD OF THE SALE THEREOF IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFIED PARAMETERS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF ONE OR MORE PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENTS RELATING TO SUCH BONDS; APPROVING THE PREPARATION OF ONE OR MORE OFFICIAL STATEMENTS; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATED THERETO

WHEREAS, the voters of the District have approved school building bonds voted pursuant to the Constitution and the laws of the state of Texas, including particularly Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 45”), at an election held within the District on November 7, 2017 (the “Election”); and

WHEREAS, at said Election, the voters authorized the amount of school building bonds set forth below in the following schedule; and

<u>Purpose</u>	<u>Election Date</u>	<u>Amount Voted</u>	<u>Amount Previously Issued</u>	<u>Amount Authorized to be Issued</u>	<u>Authorized but Unissued Balance⁽¹⁾</u>
School Buildings	November 7, 2017	<u>\$235,000,000</u>	<u>\$220,000,000</u>	<u>\$10,000,000</u>	<u>\$5,000,000</u>
TOTAL		\$235,000,000	\$220,000,000	\$10,000,000	\$5,000,000
(1)	Unless otherwise designated in the Pricing Certificate.				

WHEREAS the Board of the District does hereby determine that the school building bonds in an amount not to exceed \$10,000,000, including any premium charged against voted authority, should be issued out of the school building bonds voted at the Election; and

WHEREAS, the actual amount issued therefrom pursuant to this Order from time to time and the balance that remains after the issuance of the school building bonds authorized in this Order shall be indicated in the Pricing Certificate for each series or subseries of Bonds; and

WHEREAS, the Board has found and determined that it is necessary and in the best interest of the District and its citizens that it authorize by this Order the issuance and delivery of such bonds for constructing, improving, renovating and equipping school buildings of the District, and the purchase of necessary sites therefor and purchasing school buses and paying the costs of issuing the Bonds at this time; and

WHEREAS, the Board hereby finds and determines that it is necessary and in the best interest of the District and its citizens that it authorize by this Order the issuance and delivery of its bonds at this time, and

WHEREAS, the District has a principal amount of at least \$100,000,000 in a combination of outstanding long-term indebtedness and long-term indebtedness proposed to be issued, and some amount of such long-term indebtedness is rated in one of the four highest rating categories for long-term debt instruments by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities without regard to the effect of any credit agreement or other form of credit enhancement entered into in connection with the obligation, and therefore qualifies as an “Issuer” under Chapter 1371 of the Texas Government Code, as amended (“Chapter 1371”); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Chapter 1371, the District desires to delegate the authority to effect the sale of the Bonds from time to time to the Authorized Officer; and

WHEREAS, the meeting at which this Order is being considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code; NOW, THEREFORE

BE IT ORDERED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PRELIMINARY MATTERS

Section 1.01. Definitions. Unless otherwise expressly provided in this Order, or unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

“Authorized Officer” means the Superintendent, Chief Financial Officer or Interim Chief Financial Officer of the District.

“Board” means the Board of Trustees of the District.

“Bond” means any of the Bonds.

“Bond Counsel” means Bracewell LLP.

“Bonds” means the District’s bonds authorized to be issued by Section 3.01.

“Business Day” means a day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or other day on which banking institutions in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close.

“Chapter 1371” means Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended.

“Closing Date” means the date of the initial delivery of and payment for the Bonds.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and, with respect to a specific section thereof, such reference shall be deemed to include (a) the Regulations promulgated under such section, (b) any successor provision of similar import hereafter enacted,

(c) any corresponding provision of any subsequent Internal Revenue Code and (d) the regulations promulgated under the provisions described in (b) and (c).

“Dated Date” means the date designated as the date of the Bonds in the Pricing Certificate.

“Debt Service” means, collectively, all amounts due and payable with respect to the Bonds representing the principal, premium, if any, and the interest due on the Bonds, payable at the times and in the manner provided herein and in the Pricing Certificate.

“Designated Payment/Transfer Office” means (i) with respect to the initial Paying Agent/Registrar named in this Order, its corporate trust office or at such other location as may be designated in the Pricing Certificate or such other location designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar, and (ii) with respect to any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, the office of such successor designated and located as may be agreed upon by the District and such successor.

“DTC” shall mean The Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

“DTC Participant” shall mean brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

“EMMA” means the Electronic Municipal Market Access System.

“Financial Obligation” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 12.01 of this Order.

“Fiscal Year” means such fiscal year of the District as shall be set from time to time by the Board.

“Initial Bond” means the Initial Bond authorized by Section 3.02.

“Interest Payment Date” means the date or dates on which interest on the Bonds is scheduled to be paid, as designated in the Pricing Certificate.

“Maturity” means the date on which the principal of the Bonds becomes due and payable according to the terms thereof, whether at Stated Maturity or by proceedings for prior redemption.

“MSRB” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 12.01 of this Order.

“Order” means this Order.

“Owner” means the person who is the registered owner of a Bond or Bonds, as shown in the Register.

“Paying Agent/Registrar” means, with respect to each series or subseries of Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar designated in the Pricing Certificate, or any successor thereto.

“Paying Agent Registrar Agreement” means, with respect to each series or subseries of Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and the District relating to the Bonds.

“Pricing Certificate” means, with respect to each series or subseries of Bonds, the pricing certificate or pricing certificates setting forth the final terms of the Bonds, as directed by and pursuant to the Order, to be executed by the Authorized Officer.

“Purchase Contract” means, if any series or subseries of Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale, the purchase contract between the District and the Underwriters providing for the sale of such Bonds to the Underwriters.

“Purchaser” means, if any series or subseries of Bonds are sold in a competitive sale, the initial purchaser of such Bonds designated in the Pricing Certificate.

“Record Date” means the close of business on the last Business Day of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date or such other date as specified in the Pricing Certificate.

“Regulations” means the applicable proposed, temporary or final Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code or, to the extent applicable to the Code, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as such regulations may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“Register” means the Bond register required by Section 3.06(a).

“Representation Letter” means the Blanket Letter of Representations between the District and DTC.

“Representative” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 7.01 of this Order.

“Rule” shall have the meaning given to such term in Section 12.01 of this Order.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Special Payment Date” means the date that is fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date, as described in Section 3.03(e).

“Special Record Date” means the new record date for interest payment established in the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, as described in Section 3.03(e).

“State” means the State of Texas.

“Stated Maturity” means the respective stated maturity dates of the Bonds specified in the Pricing Certificate.

“Unclaimed Payments” means money deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of Debt Service or money set aside for the payment of Bonds duly called for redemption prior to Stated Maturity and remaining unclaimed by the Owners of such Bonds for 90 days after the applicable payment or redemption date.

“Underwriters” means, if any series or subseries of Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale, the underwriters designated in the Pricing Certificate relating to such Bonds.

Section 1.02. Findings. The declarations, determinations and findings declared, made and found in the preamble to this Order are hereby adopted, restated and made a part of the operative provisions hereof.

Section 1.03. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings. The table of contents, titles and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Order have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof and shall never be considered or given any effect in construing this Order or any provision hereof or in ascertaining intent, if any question of intent should arise.

Section 1.04. Interpretation.

(a) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa, and words of the singular number shall be construed to include correlative words of the plural number and vice versa.

(b) This Order and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein to sustain the validity of this Order.

(c) All article and section references shall mean references to the respective articles and sections of this Order unless designated otherwise.

ARTICLE II

SECURITY FOR THE BONDS

Section 2.01. Tax Levy.

(a) Pursuant to the authority granted by the Constitution and laws of the State, there is hereby levied for the current year and for each succeeding year hereafter while any of the Bonds or any interest thereon is outstanding and unpaid, an ad valorem tax, with respect to the Bonds, on each one hundred dollars valuation of taxable property within the District, at a rate sufficient, without limit as to rate or amount, to pay Debt Service when due and payable, full allowance being made for delinquencies and costs of collection.

(b) The ad valorem tax thus levied shall be assessed and collected each year against all property appearing on the tax rolls of the District most recently approved in accordance with

law and the money thus collected shall be deposited as collected to the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(c) Said ad valorem tax, the collections therefrom, and all amounts on deposit in or required hereby to be deposited to the Interest and Sinking Fund are hereby pledged and committed irrevocably to the payment of Debt Service when due and as payable in accordance with the terms of the Bonds and this Order.

(d) Any money received by the District with respect to the Bonds as state assistance pursuant to the instructional allotment or as state assistance with existing debt, each as authorized by Chapter 46, Texas Education Code, shall be deposited in the interest and sinking fund as required by Sections 46.009 and 46.035, Texas Education Code, respectively. The District will take into account the balance in the Interest and Sinking Fund when it sets its debt service tax rate each year.

(e) To the extent required, and for so long as required, the District covenants to comply with the provisions of Section 45.0031 and to not set a tax rate for a year until the District has credited to the account of the Interest and Sinking Fund the amount of State assistance received or to be received in accordance with the terms of Section 45.0031.

(f) To the extent the District has available funds which may be lawfully used to pay Debt Service and such funds are on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund in advance of the time when the Board is scheduled to set a tax rate for any year, then such tax rate which otherwise would be required to be established pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section may be reduced to the extent and by the amount of such funds then on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(g) If the lien and provisions of this Order shall be released in a manner permitted by Article X hereof, then the collection of such ad valorem tax may be suspended or appropriately reduced, as the facts may permit, and further deposits to the Interest and Sinking Fund may be suspended or appropriately reduced, as the facts may permit. In determining the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Bonds, there shall be subtracted the amount of any Bonds that have been duly called for redemption and for which money has been deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such redemption, and said taxes are hereby irrevocably pledged to pay Debt Service and to no other purpose; such tax shall be assessed and collected each such year; the proceeds of such tax shall be credited to the interest and sinking fund designated for the Bonds; and the proceeds of such tax shall be appropriated and applied to Debt Service on the Bonds.

Section 2.02. Application of Chapter 1208, Government Code. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the taxes granted by the District under Section 2.01, and such pledge thereto is valid, effective, and perfected. Should Texas law be amended at any time while the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid, the result of such amendment being that the pledge of the taxes granted by the District under Section 2.01 is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code, in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of a security interest in said pledge, the District agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas

law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

ARTICLE III

AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

Section 3.01. Authorization. One or more series or subseries of the District's bonds as may be designated and having such title or titles as may be specified in the respective Pricing Certificates for each such series or subseries, are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered, from time to time, in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, including particularly Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, and Chapter 1371. The designation for each such series or subseries of Bonds shall contain information identifying the Bonds as Little Elm Independent School District Unlimited Tax Bonds. The Bonds shall be issued in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$10,000,000 (including premium on the Bonds allocated to voted authorization) for the purposes of constructing, improving, renovating and equipping school buildings of the District and the purchase of necessary sites therefor and purchasing school buses and paying costs of issuing the Bonds. The respective Pricing Certificate for each such series or subseries of Bonds shall reflect the amount of the authorization utilized and remaining under this Order.

Section 3.02. Date, Denomination, Maturities, and Interest.

(a) The Bonds shall be dated the Dated Date as set forth in the Pricing Certificate and shall be in fully registered form without coupons.

(b) The Bonds shall be in the aggregate principal amount designated in the Pricing Certificate, shall be in the denomination of \$5,000 principal amount or any integral multiple thereof and shall be numbered separately from one upward, except the Initial Bond, which shall be numbered IB-1.

(c) The Bonds shall mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and shall bear interest at the per annum rates set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

(d) Interest shall accrue and be paid on each Bond, respectively, until the principal amount thereof has been paid or provision for such payment has been made, from the later of (i) the Dated Date, unless otherwise provided in the Pricing Certificate, or (ii) the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for at the rate per annum for each respective maturity specified in the Pricing Certificate. Such interest shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

Section 3.03. Medium, Method and Place of Payment.

(a) Debt Service shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America.

(b) Interest on each Bond shall be paid by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and sent first class United States mail, postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Owner, as shown in the Register at the close of business on the Record Date, at the address of each such Owner as such appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the person to whom interest is to be paid; provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other customary banking arrangements.

(c) The principal of each Bond shall be paid to the Owner thereof at Maturity upon presentation and surrender of such Bond at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(d) If the date for the payment of Debt Service is not a Business Day, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the due date thereof as specified in this Section.

(e) In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the special payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last Business Day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

(f) Unclaimed Payments shall be segregated in a special account and held in trust, uninvested by the Paying Agent/Registrar, for the account of the Owner of the Bonds to which the Unclaimed Payments pertain. Subject to Title 6, Texas Property Code, Unclaimed Payments remaining unclaimed by the Owners entitled thereto for three (3) years after the applicable payment or redemption date shall be applied to the next payment or payments on the Bonds thereafter coming due and, to the extent any such money remains after the retirement of all outstanding Bonds, shall be paid to the District to be used for any lawful purpose. Thereafter, neither the District, the Paying Agent/Registrar nor any other person shall be liable or responsible to any holders of such Bonds for any further payment of such unclaimed moneys or on account of any such Bonds, subject to Title 6, Texas Property Code.

Section 3.04. Execution and Registration of Bonds.

(a) The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the District by the President or Vice President and the Secretary of the Board, by their manual or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the District shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon. Such facsimile signatures on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if each of the Bonds had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the District had been manually impressed upon each of the Bonds.

(b) In the event that any officer of the District whose manual or facsimile signature appears on the Bonds ceases to be such officer before the authentication of such Bonds or before the delivery thereof, such facsimile signature nevertheless shall be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Order unless and until there appears thereon the Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar substantially in the form provided herein, duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar. It shall not be required that the same officer or authorized signatory of the Paying Agent/Registrar sign the Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar on all of the Bonds. In lieu of the executed Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar described above, the Initial Bond delivered at the Closing Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, or by her duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Bond has been duly approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and that it is a valid and binding obligation of the District, and has been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

(d) On the Closing Date, the Initial Bond, representing the entire principal amount of the Bonds designated in the Pricing Certificate, to be payable in stated installments to the Representative or its designee, to be executed by manual or facsimile signatures of the President or Vice President and Secretary of the Board, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, will be delivered to the Representative or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel the Initial Bond and deliver registered definitive Bonds to DTC in accordance with Section 3.09. To the extent the Paying Agent/Registrar is eligible to participate in DTC's FAST System, as evidenced by an agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall hold the definitive Bonds in safekeeping for DTC.

Section 3.05. Ownership.

(a) The District, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other person may treat the Owner as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment of the principal, for the further purpose of making and receiving payment of the interest thereon, and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary.

(b) All payments made to the Owner of a Bond shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Bond to the extent of the sums paid.

Section 3.06. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.

(a) So long as any Bonds remain outstanding, the District shall cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to keep at its Designated Payment/Transfer Office the Register in which, subject

to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds in accordance with this Order.

(b) The ownership of a Bond may be transferred only upon the presentation and surrender of the Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office with such endorsement or other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. No transfer of any Bond shall be effective until entered in the Register.

(c) The Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office for a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and interest rate and in any denomination or denominations of any integral multiple of \$5,000 and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bonds presented for exchange.

(d) The Paying Agent/Registrar is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds transferred or exchanged in accordance with this Section. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated Payment/Transfer, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner or his designee. Each Bond delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the District and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Order to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such Bond is delivered.

(e) No service charge shall be made to the Owner for the initial registration, any subsequent transfer, or exchange for a different denomination of any of the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar, however, may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection with the registration, transfer or exchange of a Bond.

(f) Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption within forty-five (45) days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

Section 3.07. Cancellation. All Bonds paid or redeemed before Stated Maturity in accordance with this Order, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Order, shall be cancelled upon the making of proper records regarding such payment, exchange or replacement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall dispose of such cancelled Bonds in the manner required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Section 3.08. Replacement Bonds.

(a) Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. The District or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of such Bond to

pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith.

(b) In the event that any Bond is lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Paying Agent/Registrar, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State of Texas and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Owner first complies with the following requirements:

(i) furnishes to the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of his or her ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;

(ii) furnishes such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the District to save them harmless;

(iii) pays all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed; and

(iv) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(c) If, after the delivery of such replacement Bond, a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Bond from the person to whom it was delivered or any person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost or expense incurred by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar in connection therewith.

(d) In the event that any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in its discretion, instead of issuing a replacement Bond, may pay such Bond if it has become due and payable or may pay such Bond when it becomes due and payable.

(e) Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the District and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Order to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

Section 3.09. Book-Entry Only System.

(a) To the extent so designated in the Pricing Certificate, the definitive Bonds shall be initially issued in the form of a fully registered Bond for each of the maturities thereof. Upon initial issuance, the ownership of each such Bond shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as provided in Section 3.10 hereof, all of the outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

(b) With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds, except as provided in this Order. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than an Owner, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than an Owner, of any amount with respect to Debt Service. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all Debt Service only to or upon the order of the respective Owners, as provided in this Order, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the District's obligations with respect to payment of, Debt Service to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an Owner, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the District to make payments of amounts due pursuant to this Order. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Order with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered Owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Order shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

Section 3.10. Successor Securities Depository; Transfer Outside Book-Entry Only System. In the event that the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the Representation Letter, and that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Bonds that they be able to obtain certificated Bonds, or in the event DTC discontinues the services described herein, the District or the Paying Agent/ Registrar shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants, as identified by DTC, of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts, as identified by DTC. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, as applicable, in accordance with the provisions of this Order.

Section 3.11. Payments to Cede & Co. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order to the contrary, so long as any Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments of Debt Service on such Bonds, and all notices with respect to such Bonds, shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the Representation Letter.

ARTICLE IV

REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY

Section 4.01. Limitation on Redemption. The Bonds shall be subject to redemption before Stated Maturity only as provided in this Article IV and in the Pricing Certificate.

Section 4.02. Optional Redemption.

(a) The Bonds shall be subject to redemption at the option of the District at such times, in such amounts, in such manner and at such redemption prices as may be designated and provided for in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) The District, at least 45 days before any redemption date for the Bonds, unless a shorter period shall be satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, shall notify the Paying Agent/Registrar of such redemption and of the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed.

Section 4.03. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.

(a) The Bonds designated as “Term Bonds” in the Pricing Certificate (“Term Bonds”), if any, are subject to scheduled mandatory redemption and will be redeemed by the District, in part, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, without premium, plus accrued interest to the redemption date, out of moneys available for such purpose in the interest and sinking fund, on the dates and in the respective principal amounts as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) Prior to each scheduled mandatory redemption date, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select for redemption by lot, or by any other customary method that results in a random selection, a principal amount of Term Bonds equal to the aggregate principal amount of such Term Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Term Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.05.

(c) The principal amount of the Term Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.03 shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

Section 4.04. Partial Redemption.

(a) If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed pursuant to Section 4.02, the District shall determine the maturities and the principal amount thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to call by lot or any other customary random selection method.

(b) A portion of a single Bond of a denomination greater than \$5,000 may be redeemed, but only in a principal amount equal to \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall treat each \$5,000 portion of such Bond as though it were a single Bond for purposes of selection for redemption.

(c) Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in accordance with Section 3.06 of this Order, shall authenticate and deliver exchange Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed principal amount of the Bond so surrendered, such exchange being without charge.

Section 4.05. Notice of Redemption to Owners.

(a) The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, not less than 30 days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond (or part thereof) to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register at the close of business on the Business Day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

(b) The notice shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed.

(c) The District reserves the right to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds under Section 4.02 conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption where redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding, and the rescission shall not constitute an Event of Default. Further, in the case of a conditional redemption, the failure of the District to make moneys and/or authorized securities available in part or in whole on or before the redemption date shall not constitute an Event of Default.

(d) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

Section 4.06. Payment Upon Redemption.

(a) Before or on each redemption date, the District shall deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar money sufficient to pay all amounts due on the redemption date and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make provision for the payment of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the interest and sinking fund or otherwise

received by the Paying Agent/Registrar from the District and shall use such funds solely for the purpose of paying the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and accrued interest on the Bonds being redeemed.

(b) Upon presentation and surrender of any Bond called for redemption at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office on or after the date fixed for redemption, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay the principal of, redemption premium, if any, and accrued interest on such Bond to the date of redemption from the money set aside for such purpose.

Section 4.07. Effect of Redemption.

(a) Notice of redemption having been given as provided in Section 4.05 of this Order and subject, in the case of an optional redemption under Section 4.02, to any conditions or rights reserved by the District under Section 4.05(c), the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption and, unless the District defaults in its obligation to make provision for the payment of the principal thereof, redemption premium, if any, or accrued interest thereon, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

(b) If the District fails to make provision for payment of all sums due on a redemption date, then any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption shall continue to bear interest at the rate stated on the Bond until due provision is made for the payment of same.

Section 4.08. Lapse of Payment. Money set aside for the redemption of the Bonds and remaining unclaimed by the Owners thereof shall be subject to the provisions of Section 3.03(f) hereof.

ARTICLE V

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

Section 5.01. Appointment of Initial Paying Agent/Registrar.

(a) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to select and appoint the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for each series of Bonds, and the initial Paying Agent/Registrar shall be designated in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver or cause the execution and delivery by the President and Secretary of the Board, one or more Paying Agent/Registrar Agreements, specifying the duties and responsibilities of the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar, in the substantially final form presented herewith and hereby approved, with such changes as may be necessary or desirable to conform to the terms of the Bonds and approved by the Authorized Officer, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof.

Section 5.02. Qualifications. Each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State, or any other entity duly qualified and

legally authorized to serve and perform the duties and services of paying and registrar for the Bonds.

Section 5.03. Maintaining Paying Agent/Registrar. (a) At all times while any Bonds are outstanding, the District will maintain a Paying Agent/Registrar that is qualified under Section 5.02 of this Order.

(b) If the Paying Agent/Registrar resigns or otherwise ceases to serve as such, the District will promptly appoint a replacement.

Section 5.04. Termination. The District reserves the right to terminate the appointment of any Paying Agent/Registrar by delivering to the entity whose appointment is to be terminated (i) forty-five (45) days written notice of the termination of the appointment and of the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement, stating the effective date of such termination, and (ii) appointing a successor Paying Agent/Registrar; provided, that, no such termination shall be effective until a successor paying agent/registrar has assumed the duties of paying agent/registrar for the Bonds.

Section 5.05. Notice of Change to Owners. Promptly upon each change in the entity serving as Paying Agent/Registrar, the District will cause notice of the change to be sent to each Owner by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, at the address in the Register, stating the effective date of the change and the name and mailing address of the replacement Paying Agent/Registrar.

Section 5.06. Agreement to Perform Duties and Functions. By accepting the appointment as Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar is deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Order and that it will perform the duties and functions of Paying Agent/Registrar prescribed hereby.

Section 5.07. Delivery of Records to Successor. If a Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced, such Paying Agent/Registrar, promptly upon the appointment of the successor, will deliver the Register (or a copy thereof) and all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar.

ARTICLE VI

FORM OF THE BONDS

Section 6.01. Form Generally.

(a) The Bonds, including the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas to accompany the Initial Bond, the Certificate of the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Assignment form and the Certificate of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee to appear on each of the Bonds (i) shall be substantially in the form set forth in Exhibit A attached hereto, with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Order and the Pricing Certificate, and (ii) may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an

opinion of counsel) thereon as, consistently herewith, may be determined by the District or by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(b) Any portion of the text of any Bonds may be set forth on the reverse side thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bonds.

(c) The Bonds shall be typewritten, photocopied, printed, lithographed, or engraved, and may be produced by any combination of these methods or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

Section 6.02. CUSIP Registration. The District may secure identification numbers through the CUSIP Service Bureau Division of Standard & Poor's Corporation, New York, New York, and may authorize the printing of such numbers on the face of the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof and neither the District nor bond counsel to the District are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds.

Section 6.03. Legal Opinion. The approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel may be attached to or printed on the reverse side of each definitive Bond over the certification of the Secretary of the Board, which may be executed in facsimile.

ARTICLE VII

SALE AND DELIVERY OF BONDS; DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS

Section 7.01. Sale of Bonds, Official Statement.

(a) The Bonds shall be sold to the Underwriters or the Purchasers at a negotiated or a competitive sale in one or more series or subseries from time to time in accordance with the terms of this Order. As authorized by Chapter 1371, the Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to act on behalf of the District in selling and delivering the Bonds and in carrying out the other procedures specified in this Order, including determining whether the Bonds shall be sold pursuant to a negotiated or competitive sale and, in accordance with this Section 7.01, the Purchaser or Underwriters of the Bonds, the price at which each of the Bonds will be sold, the number and designation of each series or subseries of Bonds to be issued, from time to time, the form in which the Bonds shall be issued, the years and dates on which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds to be issued by the District, the rate of interest to be borne by each maturity of the Bonds, the Interest Payment Dates, the dates, prices and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the District and shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, acquisition of the Permanent School Fund Guarantee for the Bonds, whether or not the Bonds will be designated as qualified tax-exempt obligations, whether the Bonds will be issued as tax-exempt or taxable bonds, the selection of the Underwriters and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds, all of which shall be specified in the Pricing Certificate; subject to the following conditions:

(i) the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds authorized to be issued for the purposes described in Section 3.01 shall not exceed the limits described in that Section;

(ii) the Bonds shall not bear interest at a true interest cost greater than 4.00%;

(iii) the Pricing Certificate for each series or subseries of Bonds issued for the purposes described in Section 3.01, from time to time, shall indicate the amount of authorized but unissued bonds that remain available to the District from the Election following the issuance of the Bonds approved in the Pricing Certificate; and

(iv) the Bonds shall mature not later than August 15, 2050.

If the Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale, the Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver on behalf of the District a bond purchase contract (the "Purchase Contract"), providing for the sale of the Bonds to the Underwriters, in such form as determined by the Authorized Officer. The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to approve the final terms and provisions of the Purchase Contract in accordance with the terms of the Pricing Certificate and this Order, such approval being evidenced by its execution thereof by the Authorized Officer. If the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale, the Authorized Officer is authorized to, in conformity with this Order, approve the terms, conditions and specifications for the sale of the Bonds in the Notice of Sale. The Authorized Officer is further authorized to award the sale of the Bonds to the purchaser submitting a bid form conforming to the specifications set forth in the Notice of Sale which produces the lowest true interest cost to the District. All officers, agents and representatives of the District are hereby authorized to do any and all things necessary or desirable to satisfy the conditions set out therein and to provide for the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name of the Underwriter or Representative (if the Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale) or to the Purchaser (if the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale), as applicable, or such other entity as may be specified in the Pricing Certificate.

(b) The authority granted to the Authorized Officer under Section 7.01(a) shall expire on the date that is three hundred and sixty-five (365) days from the date of adoption of this Order, unless otherwise extended by the Board by separate action.

(c) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized and directed to cause to be prepared on behalf of the District a Preliminary Official Statement and a Notice of Sale (to be used if the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale) for use in the initial offering and sale of the Bonds. The District hereby authorizes the Authorized Officer to approve the final form and content and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Notice of Sale prepared for use in the initial offering and sale of the Bonds and to certify or otherwise represent that the Preliminary Official Statement is a "deemed final" official statement as of its date (except for the omission of pricing and related information) within the meaning and for the purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, with such changes, modifications and completions as may be required upon pricing and approved by the Authorized Officer (the "Official Statement"). The use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement in the public offering of the Bonds by the Underwriters or the Purchasers, as

applicable, are hereby authorized. The District hereby authorizes the preparation of a final Official Statement (the "Official Statement") reflecting the terms of the Purchase Contract (if the Bonds are sold in a negotiated sale) or the winning bid form (if the Bonds are sold in a competitive sale) and other relevant information. The use of such final Official Statement by the Underwriters or Purchaser, as applicable (in the form and with such appropriate variations as shall be approved by the Authorized Officer) is hereby approved and authorized and the proper officials of the District are authorized to sign such Official Statement. The Secretary of the Board is hereby authorized and directed to include and maintain a copy of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto thus approved among the permanent records of this meeting.

(d) The President or Vice President of the Board, the Authorized Officer and all other officers of the District are authorized to take such actions, to obtain such consents or approvals and to execute such documents, certificates and receipts as they may deem necessary and appropriate in order to consummate the delivery of the Bonds, to pay the costs of issuance of the Bonds, and to effectuate the terms and provisions of this Order, including, without limitation, making application for the guarantee of the permanent school fund for the Bonds from the Texas Education Agency. Further, in connection with the submission of the record of proceedings for the Bonds to the Attorney General of the State of Texas for examination and approval of such Bonds, the appropriate officer of the District is hereby authorized and directed to issue a check of the District payable to the Attorney General of the State of Texas as a nonrefundable examination fee in the amount required by Chapter 1202, Texas Government Code (such amount not to exceed \$9,500).

(e) The obligation of the Underwriters to accept delivery of the Bonds is subject to, among other conditions specified in the Purchase Contract, the Underwriters being furnished with the final, approving opinion of Bracewell LLP, Bond Counsel for the District, which opinion shall be dated and delivered the Closing Date.

Section 7.02. Control and Delivery of Bonds.

(a) The Authorized Officer is hereby authorized to have control of the Initial Bond and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining thereto pending investigation, examination and approval of the Attorney General of the State of Texas, registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and registration with, and initial exchange or transfer by, the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(b) After registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts, delivery of the Bonds shall be made to the Representative under and subject to the general supervision and direction of the Authorized Officer, or, in his absence, any officer of the Board, against receipt by the District of all amounts due to the District under the terms of sale.

Section 7.03. Deposit of Proceeds. The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

ARTICLE VIII

CREATION OF FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS; INVESTMENTS

Section 8.01. Creation of Funds.

(a) (a) The District hereby establishes, with respect to each series or subseries of Bonds issued pursuant to this Order, the following special funds or accounts, which shall be maintained at an official depository of the District; provided, the designation of such funds shall be modified as appropriate in the Pricing Certificate to the extent required to conform to the final designation of the name of the Bonds:

(i) “Little Elm Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Interest and Sinking Fund.”

(ii) “Little Elm Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Construction Fund.”

Section 8.02. Interest and Sinking Fund.

(a) The taxes levied under Section 2.01 shall be deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund at such times and in such amounts as necessary for the timely payment of Debt Service.

(b) If the amount of money in the Interest and Sinking Fund is at least equal to the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds plus the aggregate amount of interest due and that will become due and payable on such Bonds, no further deposits to that fund need be made.

(c) Money on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be used to pay Debt Service as such becomes due and payable.

Section 8.03. Construction Fund.

(a) Money on deposit in the Construction Fund, including investment earnings thereof, shall be used for the purposes specified in Section 3.01.

(b) All amounts remaining in the Construction Fund after the accomplishment of the purposes for which the Bonds are hereby issued, including investment earnings of the Construction Fund, shall be deposited into the Interest and Sinking Fund.

Section 8.04. Security of Funds. All moneys on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by the laws of the State of Texas for the security of public funds, and moneys on deposit in such funds shall be used only for the purposes permitted by this Order.

Section 8.05. Investments.

(a) Money in the Interest and Sinking Fund and Construction Fund, at the option of the District, may be invested in such securities or obligations as permitted under applicable law.

(b) Any securities or obligations in which money in the Interest and Sinking Fund is so invested shall be kept and held in trust for the benefit of the Owners and shall be sold and the proceeds of sale shall be timely applied to the making of all payments required to be made from the fund from which the investment was made.

Section 8.06. Investment Income. Income derived from investment of any fund created by this Order shall be credited to such fund.

ARTICLE IX

PARTICULAR REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS

Section 9.01. Payment of the Bonds. On or before each date on which Debt Service is due on the Bonds, there shall be made available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, out of the interest and sinking fund, money sufficient to pay such Debt Service when due.

Section 9.02. Other Representations and Covenants.

(a) The District will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations, and provisions contained in this Order and in each Bond; the District will promptly pay or cause to be paid Debt Service on the dates and at the places and manner prescribed in such Bond; and the District will, at the times and in the manner prescribed by this Order, deposit or cause to be deposited the amounts of money specified by this Order.

(b) The District is duly authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to issue the Bonds; all action on its part for the creation and issuance of the Bonds has been duly and effectively taken; and the Bonds in the hands of the Owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable obligations of the District in accordance with their terms.

Section 9.03. Federal Tax Matters.

(a) General. The provisions of this Section 9.03 shall apply to all Bonds issued pursuant to this Order unless the Authorized Officer specifically determines in any Pricing Certificate that this Section 9.03 does not apply to such series of Bonds. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted would cause the interest on the Bonds to be includable in gross income, for federal income tax purposes. In furtherance thereof, the District covenants to comply with sections 103 and 141 through 150 of the Code and the provisions set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate executed by the District in connection with the Bonds.

(b) No Private Activity Bonds. The District covenants that it will use the proceeds of the Bonds (including investment income) and the property financed, directly or indirectly, with such proceeds so that the Bonds will not be "private activity bonds" within the meaning of

section 141 of the Code. Furthermore, the District will not take a deliberate action (as defined in section 1.141-2(d)(3) of the Regulations) that causes the Bonds to be a “private activity bond” unless it takes a remedial action permitted by section 1.141-12 of the Regulations.

(c) No Federal Guarantee. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take any action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Bonds to be “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code, except as permitted by section 149(b)(3) of the Code.

(d) No Hedge Bonds. The District covenants not to take any action or omit to take action that, if taken or omitted, would cause the Bonds to be “hedge bonds” within the meaning of section 149(g) of the Code.

(e) No Arbitrage Bonds. The District covenants that it will make such use of the proceeds of the Bonds (including investment income) and regulate the investment of such proceeds of the Bonds so that the Bonds will not be “arbitrage bonds” within the meaning of section 148(a) of the Code.

(f) Required Rebate. The District covenants that, if the District does not qualify for an exception to the requirements of section 148(f) of the Code, the District will comply with the requirement that certain amounts earned by the District on the investment of the gross proceeds of the Bonds, be rebated to the United States.

(g) Information Reporting. The District covenants to file or cause to be filed with the Secretary of the Treasury an information statement concerning the Bonds in accordance with section 149(e) of the Code.

(h) Record Retention. The District covenants to retain all material records relating to the expenditure of the proceeds (including investment income) of the Bonds and the use of the property financed, directly or indirectly, thereby until three years after the last Bond is redeemed or paid at maturity (or such other period as provided by subsequent guidance issued by the Department of the Treasury) in a manner that ensures their complete access throughout such retention period.

(i) Registration. If the Bonds are “registration-required bonds” under section 149(a)(2) of the Code, the Bonds will be issued in registered form.

(j) Favorable Opinion of Bond Counsel. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the District will not be required to comply with any of the federal tax covenants set forth above if the District has received an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel that such noncompliance will not adversely affect the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(k) Continuing Compliance. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the District’s obligations under the federal tax covenants set forth above will survive the defeasance and discharge of the Bonds for as long as such matters are relevant to the excludability of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

(l) Official Intent. For purposes of section 1.150-2(d) of the Regulations, to the extent that an official intent to reimburse has not previously been adopted by the District, this Order serves as the District's official declaration of intent to use proceeds of the Bonds to reimburse itself from proceeds of the Bonds issued in the maximum amount for certain expenditures paid in connection with the projects set forth herein. Any such reimbursement will only be made (i) for an original expenditure paid no earlier than 60 days prior to the date hereof and (ii) not later than 18 months after the later of (A) the date the original expenditure is paid or (B) the date of with the project to which such expenditure relates is placed in service or abandoned, but in to event more than three years after the original expenditure is paid.

ARTICLE X

DISCHARGE

Section 10.01. Discharge. The District reserves the right to defease, refund or discharge the Bonds in any manner now or hereafter permitted by law.

ARTICLE XI

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE

Section 11.01. Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The District will apply for and expects to receive approval from the Texas Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner") for payment of the principal of and interest on certain series of the Bonds, as specified in the Pricing Certificate relating to such Bonds (the "PSF Guaranteed Bonds"), to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas, subject to compliance with the Texas Education Agency's rules and regulations. If the PSF Guaranteed Bonds are defeased, the guarantee of the PSF Guaranteed Bonds will be removed in its entirety and, in case of default and in accordance with Texas Education Code §45.061, the Comptroller of Public Accounts will withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first state money payable to the District in the following order: foundation school fund, available school fund. In connection with the guarantee of the PSF Guaranteed Bonds by the Permanent School Fund, the District, hereby certifies and covenants that

(a) a certified copy of this Order, the Pricing Certificate for such PSF Guaranteed Bonds and copies of the Official Statement shall be furnished to the Division of State Funding, School Facilities and Transportation, within ten (10) calendar days of the date of sale of the PSF Guaranteed Bonds;

(b) following any determination by the District that it is or will be unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on the PSF Guaranteed Bonds, the District will take all action required by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, including, but not limited to, the giving of timely notice of such determination to the Commissioner; and

(c) the District will notify the Division of State Funding in writing within ten (10) calendar days of the defeasance of any PSF Guaranteed Bonds.

ARTICLE XII

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING

Section 12.01. Definitions of Continuing Disclosure Terms. As used in this Article, the following terms have the meanings assigned to such terms below:

“Financial Obligation” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

“MSRB” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“Rule” means SEC Rule 15c2 12, as amended from time to time.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

Section 12.02. Annual Reports.

(a) The District shall provide annually to the MSRB, (1) within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the District, financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in the final Official Statement, being information of the type described in the Pricing Certificate, including financial statements of the District if audited financial statements of the District are then available, and (2) if not provided as part such financial information and operating data, audited financial statements of the District within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year, when and if available. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles prescribed by the Texas State Board of Education or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ, from time to time, by State law or regulation, and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available.

(b) If the District changes its Fiscal Year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section.

(c) All financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices required by this Section to be provided to the MSRB shall be provided in an electronic format and be accompanied by identifying information prescribed by the MSRB. Financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public on the MSRB’s Internet Web site or filed with the SEC.

Section 12.03. Material Event Notices.

(a) The District shall provide the following to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten (10) business days after the occurrence of the event, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
7. Modifications to rights of the holders of the Bonds, if material;
8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
9. Defeasances;
10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
11. Rating changes;
12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District;
13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material;
14. Appointment of successor or additional paying agent/registrars or the change of name of a paying agent/registrars, if material;
15. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or

other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and

16. default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

For these purposes, (A) any event described in the immediately preceding clause (12) is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets of business of the District, and (B) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) in this Section and in the definition of Financial Obligation in this Order to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

(b) The District shall provide to the MSRB, in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner, notice of a failure by the District to provide required annual financial information and notices of material events in accordance with Section 12.02 and subsection (a) above. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

Section 12.04. Limitations, Disclaimers and Amendments.

(a) The District shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Article for so long as, but only for so long as, the District remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the District in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with Article X that causes Bonds no longer to be Outstanding.

(b) The provisions of this Article are for the sole benefit of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Article, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The District undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Article and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the District’s financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Article or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The District does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISTRICT BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE DISTRICT, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS ARTICLE, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(c) No default by the District in observing or performing its obligations under this Article shall comprise a breach of or default under the Order for purposes of any other provisions of this Order.

(d) Nothing in this Article is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the District under federal and state securities laws.

(e) The provisions of this Article may be amended by the District from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions of this Article, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (A) the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provisions of this Order that authorizes such an amendment) of the Outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (B) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interests of the Owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the District so amends the provisions of this Article, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with Section 12.02 an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

ARTICLE XIII

DEFAULT AND REMEDIES

Section 13.01. Events of Default. Each of the following occurrences or events for the purpose of this Order is hereby declared to be an Event of Default:

(i) the failure to make payment of Debt Service when the same becomes due and payable; or

(ii) default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the District, which default materially and adversely affects the rights of the Owners, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with this Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any Owner to the District.

Section 13.02. Remedies for Default.

(a) Upon the happening of any Event of Default, any Owner or an authorized representative thereof, including, but not limited to, a trustee or trustees therefor, may proceed against the District for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Owners under this Order, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief permitted by law, including the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or thereby to enjoin any act or thing that may be unlawful or in violation of any right of the Owners hereunder or any combination of such remedies.

(b) It is provided that all such proceedings shall be instituted and maintained for the equal benefit of all Owners of Bonds then outstanding.

Section 13.03. Remedies Not Exclusive.

(a) No remedy herein conferred or reserved is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or under the Bonds or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Order, the right to accelerate the debt evidenced by the Bonds shall not be available as a remedy under this Order.

(b) The exercise of any remedy herein conferred or reserved shall not be deemed a waiver of any other available remedy.

(c) By accepting the delivery of a Bond authorized under this Order, such Owner agrees that the certifications required to effectuate any covenants or representations contained in this Order do not and shall never constitute or give rise to a personal or pecuniary liability or charge against the officers, employees or trustees of the District or the Board.

ARTICLE XIV

AMENDMENTS TO ORDER AND PRICING CERTIFICATE

Section 14.01. Amendments to Order and Pricing Certificate.

(a) The District reserves the right to amend this Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both, without the consent of or notice to any registered owners of the Bonds in any manner not detrimental to the interest of the Owners for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, inconsistency, manifest error, formal defect or omission in this Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both.

(b) The District reserves the right, but only with the written consent of the Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, to amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of this Order or the Pricing Certificate, or both.

(c) Without the consent of the Owners of all of the Bonds then outstanding, no amendment, addition or rescission may (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal

of and interest on the Bonds, (ii) reduce the principal amount thereof, the redemption price, or the rate of interest or yield to maturity thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds; (iii) give any preference to any Bonds over any other Bond, or (iv) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held by Owners for consent to any such amendment, addition or rescission.

Section 14.02. Nonsubstantive Changes to Order and Pricing Certificate. With the concurrence of the Authorized Officer, Bond Counsel is authorized to make such nonsubstantive changes to this Order and to the Pricing Certificate to the extent required to comply with the rules and requests of the Attorney General of Texas in connection with his approval of the Bonds.

ARTICLE XV

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 15.01. Changes to Order. The Authorized Officer, in consultation with Bond Counsel, is hereby authorized to make changes to the terms of this Order if necessary or desirable to carry out the purposes hereof or in connection with the approval of the issuance of the Bonds by the Attorney General of Texas.

Section 15.02. Partial Invalidity. If any section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Order shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or unenforceability of such section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Order.

Section 15.03. No Personal Liability. No recourse shall be had for payment of the principal of or interest on any Bonds or for any claim based thereon, or on this Order, against any official or employee of the District or any person executing any Bonds.

PASSED, APPROVED AND EFFECTIVE on March 22, 2021.

Secretary, Board of Trustees
Little Elm Independent School District

President, Board of Trustees
Little Elm Independent School District

[SEAL]

*Signature Page for Bond Order
Little Elm ISD 2021*

EXHIBIT A
FORM OF BOND

(a) Form of Bond.

REGISTERED
No. _____

REGISTERED
\$ _____

United States of America
State of Texas
Denton County

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
[UNLIMITED TAX _____ BOND
SERIES _____¹]

INTEREST RATE: MATURITY DATE: CLOSING DATE: CUSIP NUMBER:
_____% _____ _____ _____

Little Elm Independent School District (the "District"), in Denton County, State of Texas,
for value received, hereby promises to pay to

or registered assigns, on the maturity date specified above, the sum of

_____ DOLLARS

unless the payment of the principal hereof shall have been paid or provided for, and to pay interest on such principal amount from the later of the Closing Date specified above or the most recent interest payment date to which interest has been paid or provided for until payment of such principal amount has been paid or provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, such interest to be paid semiannually on _____² and _____³ of each year, commencing _____⁴.

The principal of this Bond shall be payable without exchange or collection charges in lawful money of the United States of America upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at the corporate trust office of _____⁵, _____⁶, Texas, or such other location

¹ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

² Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

³ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

⁴ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

⁵ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Designated Payment/Transfer Office"), of the Paying Agent/ Registrar or, with respect to a successor paying agent/registrar, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of such successor. Interest on this Bond is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date, mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owner at the address shown on the registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the person to whom interest is to be paid; provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other customary banking arrangements. For the purpose of the payment of interest on this Bond, the registered owner shall be the person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the "Record Date," which shall be the 15th day of the month next preceding such interest payment date. In the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the special payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date," which date shall be fifteen (15) days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are required or authorized to close, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the original date payment was due.

This Bond is one of a series of fully registered bonds specified in the title hereof, dated as of _____⁷, issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____⁸, (herein referred to as the "Bonds"), issued to pursuant to a certain order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District and a pricing certificate executed pursuant to the Bond Order (the "Pricing Certificate," and, together with the Bond Order, the "Order"), for the purposes of (i) constructing, improving, renovating and equipping school buildings of the District and the purchase of necessary sites therefor and purchasing school buses and (ii) paying the costs of issuing the Bonds.]

The Bonds and the interest thereon are payable from the proceeds of a direct and continuing ad valorem tax levied, without limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property in the District sufficient, together with certain available funds of the District on deposit in the interest and sinking fund for the Bonds, to provide for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, as described and provided in the Order.

⁶ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

⁷ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

⁸ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

The District has reserved the option to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after _____⁹, in whole or in part before their respective scheduled maturity dates, on _____¹⁰, or on any date thereafter, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the maturity or maturities and the amounts thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to call by lot or other method that results in random selection the Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity and in such principal amounts, for redemption.

[Bonds maturing on _____¹¹ (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their scheduled maturity, and will be redeemed by the District, in part at a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof, without premium, plus interest accrued to the redemption date, on the dates and in the principal amounts shown in the following schedule:

<u>Term Bonds Maturing _____</u>	
<u>Redemption Date</u> <small>¹²</small>	<u>Principal Amount</u> <small>¹³</small>
_____	_____

The Paying Agent/Registrar will select by lot or by any other customary method that results in a random selection the specific Term Bonds (or with respect to Term Bonds having a denomination in excess of \$5,000, each \$5,000 portion thereof) to be redeemed by mandatory redemption. The principal amount of Term Bonds required to be redeemed on any redemption date pursuant to the foregoing mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions hereof shall be reduced, at the option of the District, by the principal amount of any Term Bonds which, at least forty-five (45) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the District at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Term Bonds plus accrued interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (ii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.]

Not less than thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owners of the Bonds to be redeemed at the address of the Owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

In the Order, the District reserves the right, in the case of an optional redemption, to give notice of its election or direction to redeem Bonds conditioned upon the occurrence of subsequent events. Such notice may state (i) that the redemption is conditioned upon the deposit of moneys and/or authorized securities, in an amount equal to the amount necessary to effect the

⁹ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

¹⁰ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

¹¹ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

¹² Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

¹³ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

redemption, with the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other entity as may be authorized by law, no later than the redemption date, or (ii) that the District retains the right to rescind such notice at any time on or prior to the scheduled redemption date if the District delivers a certificate of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar instructing the Paying Agent/Registrar to rescind the redemption notice, and such notice and redemption shall be of no effect if such moneys and/or authorized securities are not so deposited or if the notice is rescinded. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall give prompt notice of any such rescission of a conditional notice of redemption to the affected Owners. Any Bonds subject to conditional redemption and such redemption has been rescinded shall remain Outstanding. Any notice so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered owner receives such notice. Notice having been so given and subject, in the case of an optional redemption, to any rights or conditions reserved by the District in the notice, the Bonds called for redemption shall become due and payable on the specified redemption date, and notwithstanding that any Bond or portion thereof has not been surrendered for payment, interest on such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to accrue.

As provided in the Order, and subject to certain limitations therein set forth, this Bond is transferable upon surrender of this Bond for transfer at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar; thereupon, one or more new fully registered Bonds of the same stated maturity, of authorized denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption where such redemption is scheduled to occur within forty-five (45) calendar days after the transfer or exchange date; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

The District, the Paying Agent/Registrar, and any other person may treat the person in whose name this Bond is registered as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided (except interest shall be paid to the person in whose name this Bond is registered on the Record Date) and for all other purposes, whether or not this Bond be overdue, and neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND RECITED that the issuance of this Bond and the series of which it is a part is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Bonds have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; that sufficient and proper provision for the levy and collection of taxes has been made, without limit as to rate or amount, which when collected shall be appropriated exclusively to the timely payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds; and that the total indebtedness of the District, including the Bonds, does not exceed any constitutional or statutory limitation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the District has caused this Bond to be duly executed under its official seal in accordance with law.

Secretary, Board of Trustees
Little Elm Independent School District

President, Board of Trustees
Little Elm Independent School District

[SEAL]

(b) Form of Certificate of Paying Agent/Registrar

CERTIFICATE OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR

This is one of the Bonds referred to in the within mentioned Order. The series of Bonds of which this Bond is a part was originally issued as one Initial Bond which was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

14

As Paying Agent/Registrar

Dated: _____

By: _____

¹⁴ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

(c) Form of Assignment

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto (print or typewrite name, address and Zip Code of transferee): _____

(Social Security or other identifying number: _____) the within Bond and all rights hereunder and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____ attorney to transfer the within Bond on the books kept for registration hereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature Guaranteed By:

Authorized Signatory

NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular and must be guaranteed in a manner acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(d) Statement of Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

The following statement shall only appear on or be attached to each Bond guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee:

PSF CERTIFICATE

Under the authority granted by Article 7, Section 5 of the Texas Constitution and Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, the payment, when due, of the principal of and interest on the issuance by the Little Elm Independent School District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series _____¹⁵, dated _____¹⁶, in the principal amount of \$_____¹⁷ is guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State pursuant to the bond guarantee program administered by the Texas Education Agency. This guarantee shall be removed in its entirety upon defeasance of such bonds.

Reference is hereby made to the continuing disclosure agreement of the Texas Education Agency, set forth in Section I of the Agency's Investment Procedure Manual and the Agency's commitment letter for the guarantee. Such disclosure agreement has been made with respect to the bond guarantee program, in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds.

In witness thereof I have caused my signature to be placed in facsimile on this bond.

[Name of Commissioner]
Commissioner of Education State of Education

¹⁵ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

¹⁶ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

¹⁷ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

(e) Initial Bond Insertions

(i) The Initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in paragraphs (a), (c) and (d) of this Section, except that, in the event there is more than one maturity of Bonds:

1. immediately under the name of the Bond, the headings "INTEREST RATE" and "MATURITY DATE" shall both be completed with the words "As Shown Below" and "CUSIP NO. _____" deleted;

2. in the first paragraph the words "on the Maturity Date specified above, the sum of _____ DOLLARS" shall be deleted and the following will be inserted: "on _____¹⁸ in the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

Year	Principal Amount	Interest Rate
------	------------------	---------------

(Information to be inserted from the Pricing Certificate); and

3. the Initial Bond shall be numbered IB-1.

4. The following Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts shall appear on the Initial Bond:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER	§	
OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS	§	REGISTER NO. _____
OF THE STATE OF TEXAS	§	

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT there is on file and of record in my office a certificate to the effect that the Attorney General of the State of Texas has approved this Bond, and that this Bond has been registered this day by me.

WITNESS MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this _____.

Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

[SEAL]

¹⁸ Insert from Officers Pricing Certificate.

CERTIFICATE FOR ORDER

THE STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF DENTON §

We, the undersigned officers of the Board of Trustees of Little Elm Independent School District, hereby certify as follows:

1. The Board of Trustees of Little Elm Independent School District convened in a regular meeting on the 22nd day of March, 2021, at the regular meeting place thereof, within said District, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of said Board, to wit:

David Montemayor	President
Jason Olson	Vice President
Dan Blackwood	Secretary
DeLeon English	Trustee
Melissa Myers	Trustee
Alex Flores	Trustee
Dr. Monique Thompson	Trustee

and all of said persons were present except _____, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business, the following was transacted at said meeting: a written

ORDER AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE FROM TIME TO TIME OF LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS; LEVYING A TAX AND PROVIDING FOR THE SECURITY AND PAYMENT THEREOF; PROVIDING FOR THE AWARD OF THE SALE THEREOF IN ACCORDANCE WITH SPECIFIED PARAMETERS; AUTHORIZING THE EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF ONE OR MORE PURCHASE CONTRACTS AND PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR AGREEMENTS RELATING TO SUCH BONDS; APPROVING THE PREPARATION OF ONE OR MORE OFFICIAL STATEMENTS; AND ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATED THERETO

was duly introduced for the consideration of said Board and read in full. It was then duly moved and seconded that said order be adopted; and, after due discussion, said motion, carrying with it the adoption of said order, prevailed and carried by the following vote:

— Member(s) shown present above voted “Aye.”
— Member(s) shown present above voted “No.”

2. A true, full and correct copy of the aforesaid order adopted at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this certificate; that said order has been duly recorded in said Board's minutes of said meeting; that the above and foregoing paragraph is a true, full and correct excerpt from said Board's minutes of said meeting pertaining to the adoption of said order; that the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified and acting officers and members of said Board as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of said Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the date, hour, place and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that said order would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting, and each of said officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of said meeting for such purpose; that said meeting was open to the public as required by law; and that public notice of the date, hour, place and subject of said meeting was given as required by the Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

SIGNED AND SEALED this March 22, 2021.

Secretary, Board of Trustees
Little Elm Independent School District

[SEAL]

Little Elm Independent School District

Current Market Review, Review of
Outstanding Debt and Updated Bond Plan

March 22, 2021



**Capital
Markets**

Derek Honea
Managing Director

RBC Capital Markets, LLC
200 Crescent Court
Suite 1500
Dallas, TX 75201

Tel: (214) 989-1671
Fax: (214) 989-1650

derek.honea@rbccm.com



Disclaimer:

This presentation was prepared exclusively for the benefit of and internal use by the recipient for the purpose of considering the transaction or transactions contemplated herein. This presentation is confidential and proprietary to RBC Capital Markets, LLC ("RBC CM") and may not be disclosed, reproduced, distributed or used for any other purpose by the recipient without RBC CM's express written consent.

By acceptance of these materials, and notwithstanding any other express or implied agreement, arrangement, or understanding to the contrary, RBC CM, its affiliates and the recipient agree that the recipient (and its employees, representatives, and other agents) may disclose to any and all persons, without limitation of any kind from the commencement of discussions, the tax treatment, structure or strategy of the transaction and any fact that may be relevant to understanding such treatment, structure or strategy, and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided to the recipient relating to such tax treatment, structure, or strategy.

The information and any analyses contained in this presentation are taken from, or based upon, information obtained from the recipient or from publicly available sources, the completeness and accuracy of which has not been independently verified, and cannot be assured by RBC CM. The information and any analyses in these materials reflect prevailing conditions and RBC CM's views as of this date, all of which are subject to change.

To the extent projections and financial analyses are set forth herein, they may be based on estimated financial performance prepared by or in consultation with the recipient and are intended only to suggest reasonable ranges of results. The printed presentation is incomplete without reference to the oral presentation or other written materials that supplement it.

IRS Circular 230 Disclosure: RBC CM and its affiliates do not provide tax advice and nothing contained herein should be construed as tax advice. Any discussion of U.S. tax matters contained herein (including any attachments) (i) was not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, by you for the purpose of avoiding tax penalties; and (ii) was written in connection with the promotion or marketing of the matters addressed herein. Accordingly, you should seek advice based upon your particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.



1. Current Market Review
2. Review of Outstanding Debt
3. Updated Bond Plan
4. Preliminary Timetable

Current Market Review

Section 1



Current Market Review

Economic Update

U.S. Economic Overview (as of 3/15/21)

- The passage of the Biden Administration's \$1.9 trillion Covid relief package drove a risk-on sentiment in financial markets that pushed equity markets higher throughout the week.
- US equities all posted healthy gains last week; the DJIA, S&P500 and Nasdaq advanced 4.1%, 2.6% and 3.1%, respectively.
- Municipals outperformed Treasuries last week, despite volatility in the broader rates markets.
- Benchmark AAA municipal yields declined across the curve, with 30-year MMD ending the week at 1.65%.
- Municipal supply totaled \$10.3bn last week, which was among the largest of the year. This week's calendar is expected to be even larger with a projected total of \$11.8 billion.
- Municipal bond funds reported net inflows of \$1.092 billion last week.

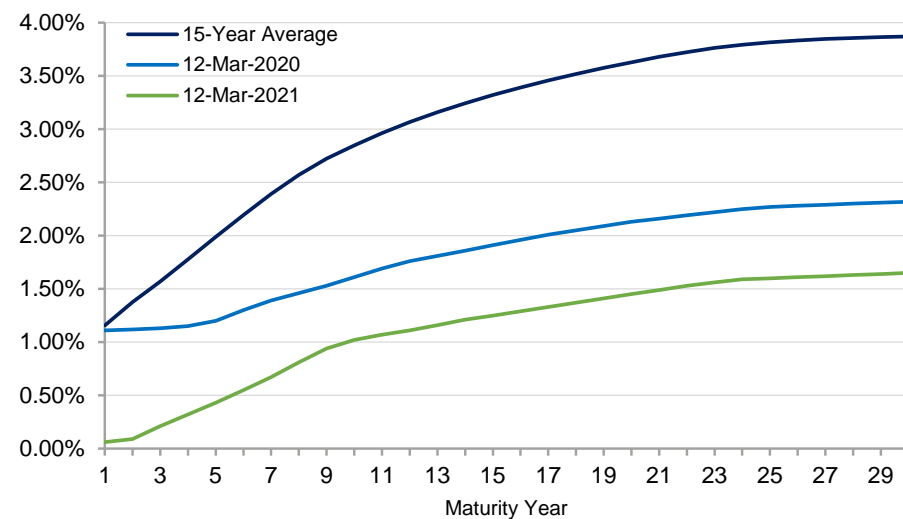
RBC Economic Outlook and Interest Rate Forecasts⁽¹⁾

	Q1'21	Q2'21	Q3'21	Q4'21	Q1'22
Real GDP (QoQ)	7.00	6.00	8.50	4.00	1.90
Core Inflation (YoY)	1.80	3.40	2.70	2.60	2.30
Fed Funds*	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.38
2-Year Notes	0.15	0.20	0.40	0.60	0.90
5-Year Notes	0.75	1.20	1.35	1.45	1.50
10-Year Notes	1.35	1.45	1.55	1.65	1.75
30-Year Bonds	2.35	2.40	2.45	2.50	2.60

(1) RBC Rate and Economic Forecast as of March 5, 2021.

*Top of 25 basis point range.

Today's MMD Curve in Context



Tax-Exempt and Taxable Yield Trends: January 1, 2019 - Present

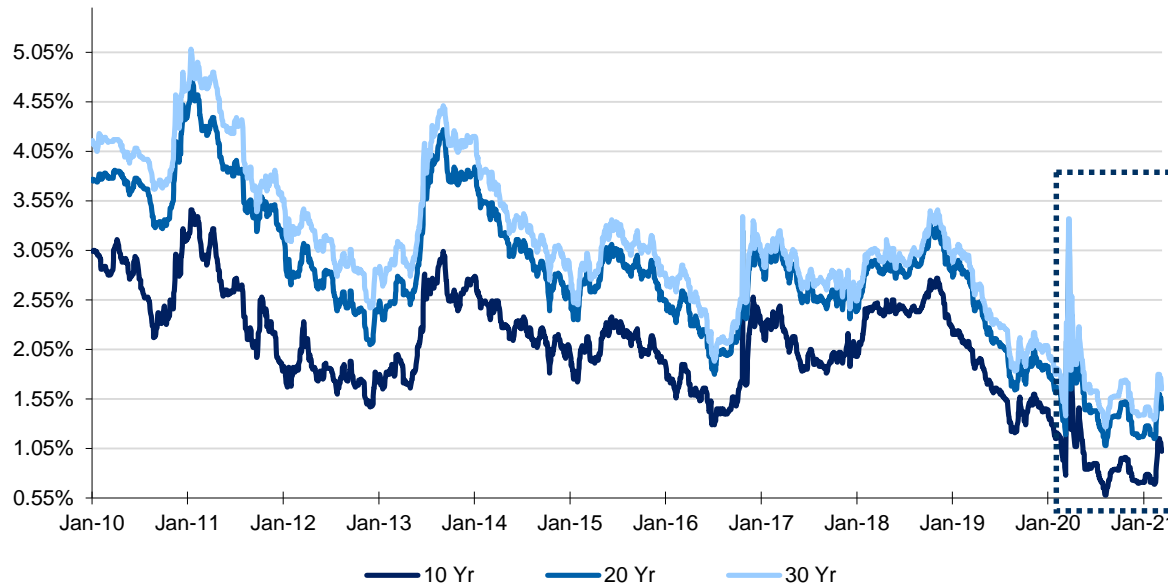


Current Market Review

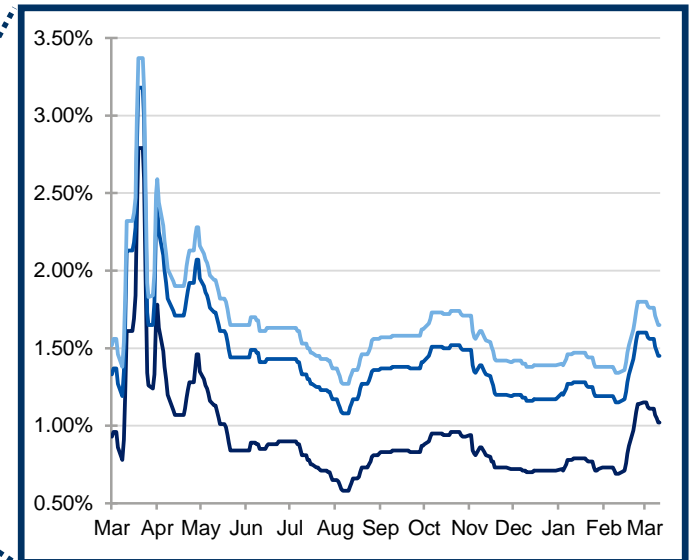
"AAA" MMD

- After closing at 1.76% the previous week, the 30-year "AAA" MMD decreased 9 bps from March 5 – March 12, closing at the current rate of 1.65%.

"AAA" MMD January 1, 2010 to Present



Shift in "AAA" MMD Since March 2020



January 1, 2010 to Present

	10-Year	20-Year	30-Year
Maximum	3.460%	4.890%	5.080%
Minimum	0.580%	1.080%	1.270%
Current	1.020%	1.450%	1.650%

Shift in 30-year "AAA" MMD

2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
-1.34%	-0.01%	0.27%	-0.51%	0.47%	-0.93%	-0.70%

March 1, 2020 to Present

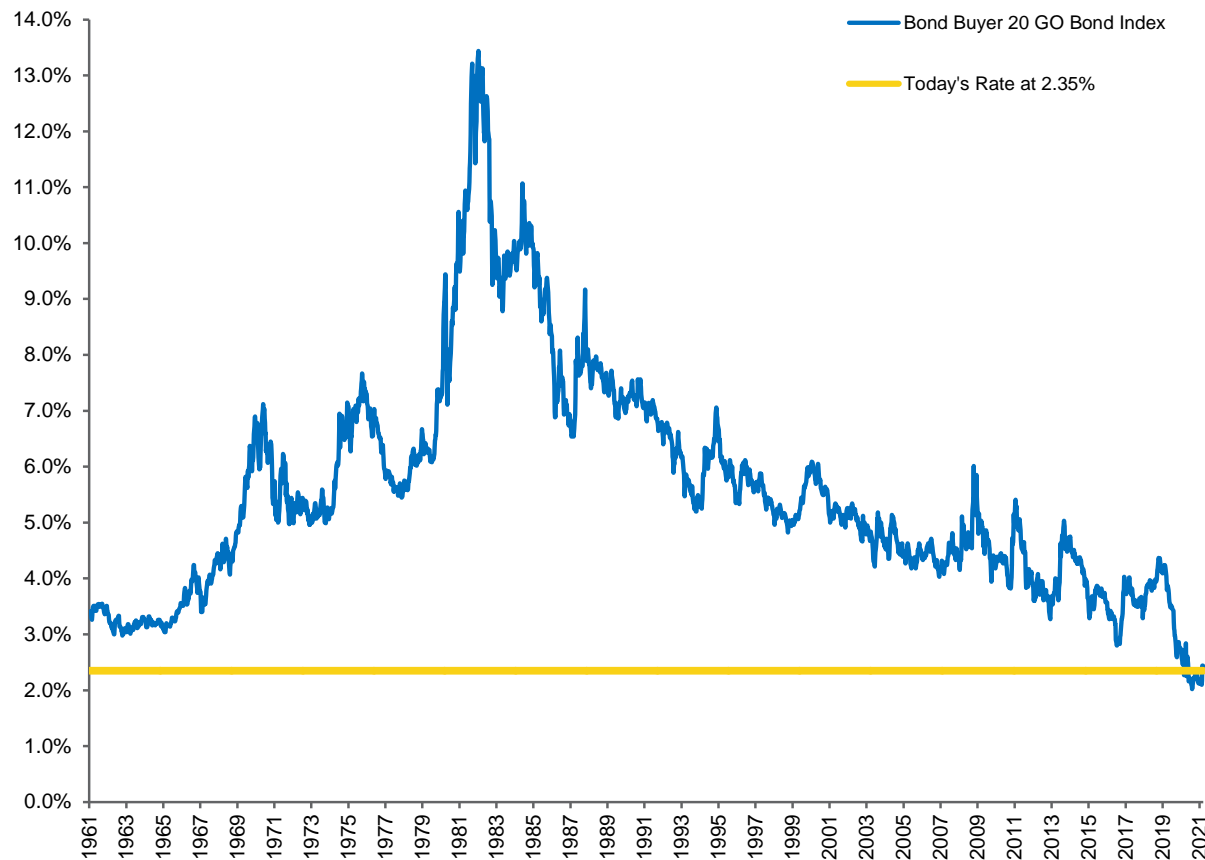
	10 Yr	20 Yr	30 Yr
Maximum	2.790%	3.180%	3.370%
Minimum	0.580%	1.080%	1.270%
Average	0.932%	1.453%	1.656%

Source: TM3, Thomson Reuters
10, 20, and 30 year "AAA" MMD shown to represent different average lives of municipal transactions
Rates as of March 12, 2021

Current Market Review

Historical Perspective

Bond Buyer 20 GO Index since January 1961



% of Time in Each Range Since 1961

Yield Range

Less than 3.50%	12.48%	<div></div>
3.50% - 4.00%	10.73%	<div></div>
4.01% - 4.50%	11.18%	<div></div>
4.51% - 5.00%	9.62%	<div></div>
5.01% - 5.50%	13.41%	<div></div>
5.51% - 6.00%	9.33%	<div></div>
6.01% - 6.50%	7.23%	<div></div>
6.51% - 7.00%	6.59%	<div></div>
7.01% - 7.50%	5.96%	<div></div>
7.51% - 8.00%	3.50%	<div></div>
Greater than 8.00%	9.97%	<div></div>
Total	100.00%	

Source: Bloomberg as of March 10, 2021
 Weekly yields and indexes released by the Bond Buyer. Updated every Thursday at approximately 6:00pm EST. 20 Bond General Obligation Yield with 20 year maturity, rated Aa2 by Moody's Arithmetic Average of 20 bonds' yield to maturity.

Today's 2.35% level is lower than 98.76% of historical rates since July 1961.

Review of Outstanding Debt

Section 2

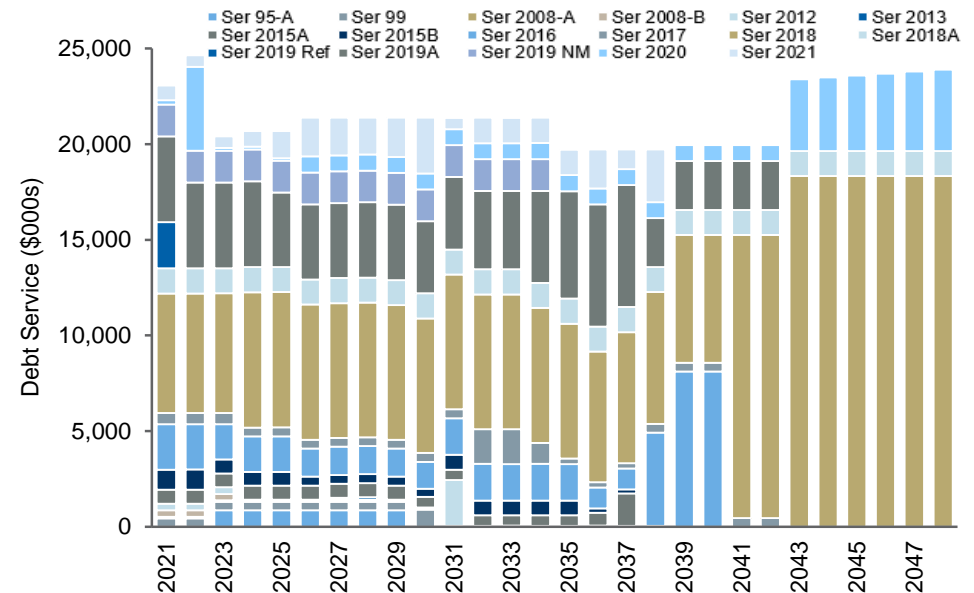
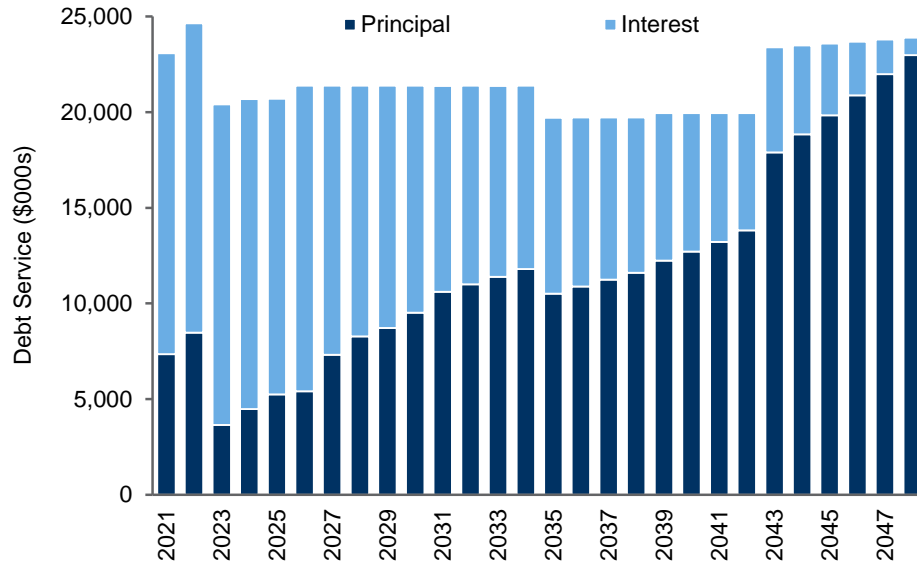
Review of Outstanding Debt

Summary of Outstanding Unlimited Tax Debt ("AA-")

Issue	Issued Par Amount	Outstanding Par Amount	Callable Par Amount	Coupon/Yield Range of Callable Bonds	First Call Date	Final Maturity	Structure	Use of Proceeds
U/L Tax Ref Bds Ser 95-A	\$8,795,000	\$90,000	\$ -	N/A	N/A	08/15/2029	Fixed Rate	Refunding
U/L Tax Sch Bldg & Ref Bds Ser 99	9,601,087	968,997	-	N/A	N/A	08/15/2030	Fixed Rate	Refunding & School Building
U/L Tax Sch Bldg Bds Ser 2008-A	7,500,000	735,000	735,000	4.000% - 4.250%	08/15/2018	08/15/2038	Fixed Rate	School Building
U/L Tax Ref Bds Ser 2008-B	1,067,333	330,000	330,000	4.370% - 4.450%	08/15/2018	08/15/2023	Fixed Rate	Refunding
U/L Tax Sch Bldg & Ref Bds Ser 2012	48,265,000	2,615,000	2,505,000	2.900% - 3.125%	08/15/2021	08/15/2031	Fixed Rate	Refunding; School Building
U/L Tax Sch Bldg & Ref Bds Ser 2013	5,920,000	10,000	-	N/A	N/A	08/15/2028	Fixed Rate	Refunding; School Building
U/L Tax Ref Bds Ser 2015A	12,045,000	9,105,000	7,320,000	2.000% - 4.000%	02/15/2025	08/15/2037	Fixed Rate	Refunding
U/L Tax Ref Bds Ser 2015B	8,565,000	8,135,000	5,635,000	4.000%	02/15/2025	08/15/2037	Fixed Rate	Refunding
U/L Tax Sch Bldg & Ref Bds Ser 2016	38,595,000	31,595,000	27,010,000	3.000% - 4.000%	02/15/2026	08/15/2040	Fixed Rate	Refunding & School Building
U/L Tax Ref Bds Ser 2017	8,985,000	8,780,000	7,595,000	4.000%	02/15/2027	08/15/2042	Fixed Rate	Refunding
U/L Tax Sch Bldg Bds Ser 2018	135,160,000	133,040,000	129,545,000	4.000% - 5.000%	02/15/2028	08/15/2048	Fixed Rate	Sch Bldg & Buses
U/L Tax Sch Bldg Bds Ser 2018A	23,885,000	21,665,000	18,385,000	4.000% - 5.000%	08/15/2027	08/15/2048	Fixed Rate	Sch Bldg & Buses
U/L Tax Ref Bds Taxable Ser 2019	3,985,000	2,360,000	-	N/A	N/A	08/15/2021	Fixed Rate	Refunding
U/L Tax Ref Bds Taxable Ser 2019A	50,160,000	49,900,000	45,230,000	2.351% - 3.234%	02/15/2029	08/15/2042	Fixed Rate	Refunding
U/L Tax Sch Bldg Bds Ser 2019	16,905,000	16,905,000	8,660,000	3.000% - 5.000%	08/15/2028	08/15/2034	Fixed Rate	Sch Bldg & Buses
Fixed & Variable Rate U/L Tax Sch Bldg Bds Ser 2020*	24,930,000	24,930,000	20,890,000	0.680%	02/15/2022	08/15/2048	Fixed & Variable Rate	School Building
U/L Tax Ref Bds Taxable Ser 2021	20,805,000	20,805,000	10,620,000	1.505% - 2.085%	08/15/2030	08/15/2038	Fixed Rate	Refunding
Total	\$425,168,420	\$331,968,997	\$284,460,000					

*The interest rate on the bonds is subject to reset on August 15, 2025.

Note: Table above includes \$3,000,000 of Series 2008-A, 2008-B and 2012 to be redeemed on August 15, 2021.



LEISD currently has \$15,000,000 in remaining new money authorization to be used for school building purposes pursuant to 2017 bond election.

Updated Bond Plan

Section 3



Updated Bond Plan

Financing Scenario and Summary of Assumptions

We present the following bond plan for the District's consideration:

Financing Scenario

Issue \$15,000,000 of the District's new money authorization in two installments as described below:

Series 2021 : Issue \$10,000,000 of unlimited tax bonds utilizing a 20-year amortization, in May 2021.

Series 2022 : Issue \$5,000,000 of unlimited tax bonds utilizing a 20-year amortization, in May 2022.

The projected cost of the new bond plan is based upon the assumptions detailed below:

- Assumes the Series 2021 Bonds will be sold via a negotiated sale on May 4, 2021. (Subject to change.)
- Assumes the first interest payment date on the Series 2021 Bonds will be February 15, 2022.
- Assumes a tax collection rate of 100.0%.
- Assumes the District's 2020/21 certified gross taxable assessed valuation is \$5,740,062,074. Assumes this amount will grow by 3.0% for 5 years and will remain constant thereafter.
- Assumes the District's 2020/21 certified net taxable assessed valuation is \$4,767,384,662. Assumes this amount will grow by 3.0% for 5 years and will remain constant thereafter.
- Assumes the District receives \$3,580,000 in 2020/21 for the I&S portion of its frozen levy revenues and remain constant thereafter.
- Assumes current market interest rates plus 25 basis points (0.25%) for Series 2021 and current market rates plus 100 basis points (1.00%) for Series 2022. (Subject to change.)
- Assumes the Bonds will not receive Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") funding or Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") funding due to the District's wealth per student level.



Updated Bond Plan

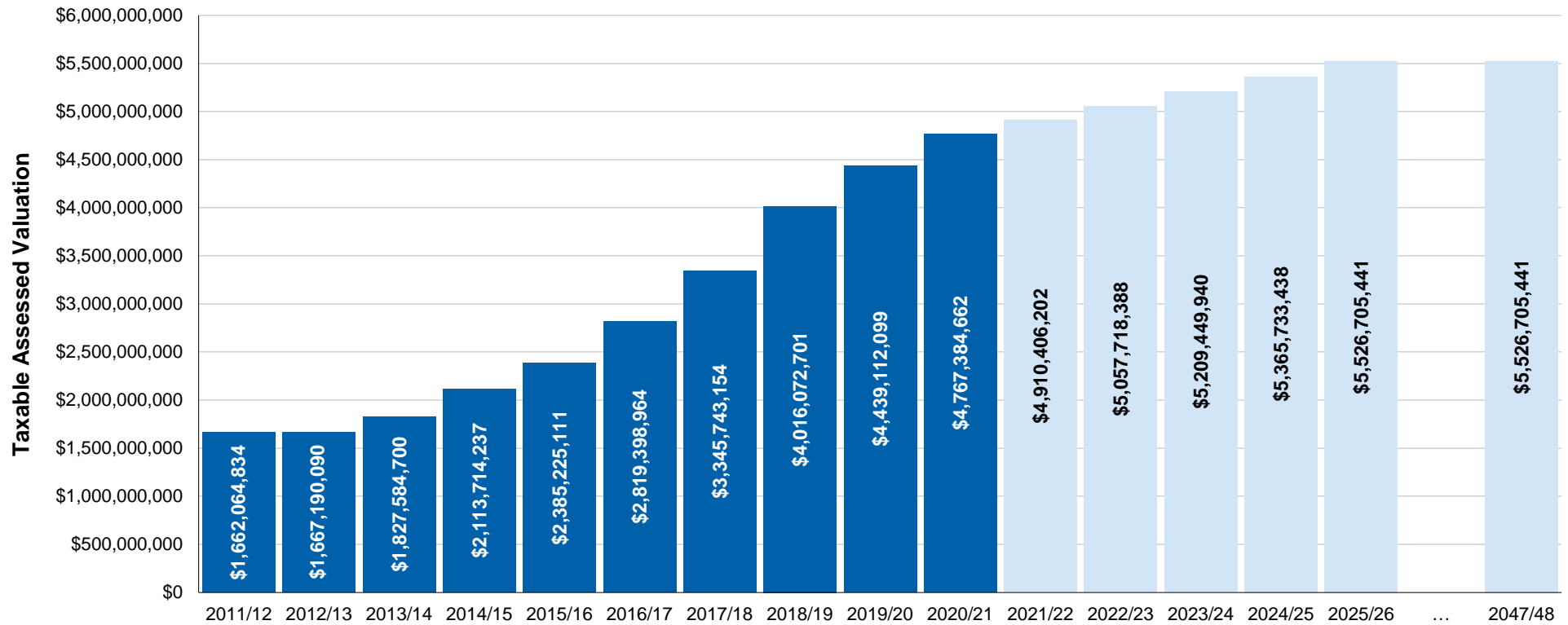
Summary of Assumptions (continued)

The projected cost of the new bond plan is based upon the assumptions detailed below:

- Assumes the District receives the Permanent School Fund (“PSF”) guarantee for the Bonds. (PSF approval has been confirmed by TEA.)
- Assumes the Bonds are sold with a 10-year call option.
- Assumes that costs of issuance have been estimated at \$100,000 and the underwriter’s discount has been estimated at \$8/\$1,000 of bonds issued for Series 2021. (Subject to change.)
- The District must be able to demonstrate at the time of issuance of new bonds that it can levy an Interest & Sinking Fund tax rate of no more than \$0.50 for all Bonds issued after September 1, 1992, based upon its current taxable assessed valuation. Note the District’s Subchapter B portion of its Tier I funds may be used to comply with this test. Pursuant to HB2888 enacted by the 77th Texas Legislature, the District may use the projected taxable assessed valuation five years in the future if certified by a registered professional appraiser for purposes of passing the 50-Cent Bond Test.

Updated Bond Plan

Historical and Projected Taxable Assessed Valuation Growth (Net of Frozen Levy)



Fiscal Year	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$1,662,064,834	\$1,667,190,090	\$1,827,584,700	\$2,113,714,237	\$2,385,225,111	\$2,819,398,964	\$3,345,743,154	\$4,016,072,701	\$4,439,112,099	\$4,767,384,662
Percentage Change	8.05%	0.31%	9.62%	15.66%	12.85%	18.20%	18.67%	20.04%	10.53%	7.40%
Dollar Change	\$123,788,566	\$5,125,256	\$160,394,610	\$286,129,537	\$271,510,874	\$434,173,853	\$526,344,190	\$670,329,547	\$423,039,398	\$328,272,563

Fiscal Year	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$4,910,406,202	\$5,057,718,388	\$5,209,449,940	\$5,365,733,438	\$5,526,705,441
Percentage Change	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%
Dollar Change	\$143,021,540	\$147,312,186	\$151,731,552	\$156,283,498	\$160,972,003

Historical Average Annual Increase - Years 2011/12-2020/21 (10-Years)	Historical Average Annual Increase - Years 2016/17-2020/21 (5-Years)	Historical Average Annual Increase - Years 2018/19-2020/21 (3-Years)	Projected Average Annual Increase - Years 2021/22-2025/26 (5-Years)
12.13%	14.97%	12.65%	3.00%
\$322,910,839	\$476,431,910	\$473,880,503	\$151,864,156



Updated Bond Plan

Preliminary Tax Rate Impact Analysis

Updated Bond Plan - Issue \$10 Million of Remaining Authorization in Fixed Rate Mode. 2020/21 Certified TAV to Grow 3% Annually for 5 Years. No EDA or IFA Assistance.															
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P
Fiscal Year Ending	Outstanding Debt Service Net of Redemption	Existing Authorization			Less: Frozen Levy Revenues	Less: I&S Fund Balance Contribution	Net Combined Debt Service	Gross Taxable Assessed Valuation	Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	TAV Growth	Tax Rate Impact Analysis			Tier I Funds Analysis	
		May-21 \$10,000,000 @ 2.56%	May-22 \$5,000,000 @ 3.33%	Projected Gross Debt Service							Tax Rate			Max Tier I Funds Needed for 50-Cent Test ^(A)	Tier I Funds Needed For Debt Service ^(B)
											Current Tax Rate	Tax Rate Combined Debt Service	Tax Rate Change		
2021	\$26,073,829			\$26,073,829	\$3,580,000	\$85,000	\$22,408,829	\$5,740,062,074	\$4,767,384,662	7.4%	\$0.4700	\$0.4700		\$0	\$0
2022	24,492,021	\$649,000		25,141,021	3,580,000	0	21,561,021	5,912,263,936	4,910,406,202	3.0%		0.4391	(\$0.0309)	0	0
2023	20,252,271	647,400	\$350,063	21,249,734	3,580,000	0	17,669,734	6,089,631,854	5,057,718,388	3.0%		0.3494		0	0
2024	20,563,596	650,900	350,350	21,564,846	3,580,000	0	17,984,846	6,272,320,810	5,209,449,940	3.0%		0.3452		0	0
2025	20,568,221	649,200	351,000	21,568,421	3,580,000	0	17,988,421	6,460,490,434	5,365,733,438	3.0%		0.3352		0	0
2026	21,257,319	647,400	346,500	22,251,219	3,580,000	0	18,671,219	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	3.0%		0.3378		0	0
2027	21,255,269	648,600	349,000	22,252,869	3,580,000	0	18,672,869	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3379		0	0
2028	21,255,377	649,200	351,000	22,255,577	3,580,000	0	18,675,577	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3379		0	0
2029	21,257,272	649,200	347,500	22,253,972	3,580,000	0	18,673,972	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3379		0	0
2030	21,265,837	648,600	348,750	22,263,187	3,580,000	0	18,683,187	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3381		0	0
2031	18,934,403	647,400	349,500	19,931,303	3,580,000	0	16,351,303	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.2959		0	0
2032	21,327,710	650,600	349,750	22,328,060	3,580,000	0	18,748,060	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3392		0	0
2033	21,321,253	648,000	349,500	22,318,753	3,580,000	0	18,738,753	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3391		0	0
2034	21,332,191	649,800	348,750	22,330,741	3,580,000	0	18,750,741	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3393		0	0
2035	19,659,376	650,800	347,500	20,657,676	3,580,000	0	17,077,676	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3090		0	0
2036	19,666,462	646,000	350,750	20,663,212	3,580,000	0	17,083,212	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3091		0	0
2037	19,673,579	650,600	348,250	20,672,429	3,580,000	0	17,092,429	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3093		0	0
2038	19,677,339	649,200	350,250	20,676,789	3,580,000	0	17,096,789	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3093		0	0
2039	19,952,751	647,000	346,500	20,946,251	3,580,000	0	17,366,251	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3142		0	0
2040	19,955,386	649,000	347,250	20,951,636	3,580,000	0	17,371,636	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3143		0	0
2041	19,951,946	650,000	347,250	20,949,196	3,580,000	0	17,369,196	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3143		0	0
2042	19,952,292		346,500	20,298,792	3,580,000	0	16,718,792	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3025		0	0
2043	23,399,300			23,399,300	3,580,000	0	19,819,300	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3586		0	0
2044	23,493,850			23,493,850	3,580,000	0	19,913,850	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3603		0	0
2045	23,583,400			23,583,400	3,580,000	0	20,003,400	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3619		0	0
2046	23,681,050			23,681,050	3,580,000	0	20,101,050	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3637		0	0
2047	23,794,200			23,794,200	3,580,000	0	20,214,200	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3658		0	0
2048	23,904,400			23,904,400	3,580,000	0	20,324,400	6,654,305,147	5,526,705,441	0.0%		0.3677		0	0
Total	\$601,501,901	\$12,977,900	\$6,975,913	\$621,455,713	\$100,240,000	\$85,000	\$521,130,713								

^(A) Based upon the District's taxable assessed valuation at the time of each bond sale.

^(B) Based upon the District's annual projected taxable assessed valuation in each respective fiscal year.

NOTE: Debt service for Series 2020 assumes a 4.00% interest rate as of 8/15/25 and thereafter.

Preliminary Timetable

Section 4



Preliminary Timetable*

Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021

Mar-2021							Apr-2021							May-2021						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6					1	2	3							1
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
28	29	30	31				25	26	27	28	29	30		23	24	25	26	27	28	29
														30	31					

Financing
Team
Members

LEISD - Little Elm Independent School District (Issuer)
RBC - RBC Capital Markets (Financial Advisor)
BR - Bracewell LLP (Bond Counsel)
UW - Underwriter(s)

Financing Team Members

LEISD - Little Elm Independent School District (Issuer)
RBC - RBC Capital Markets (Financial Advisor)
BR - Bracewell LLP (Bond Counsel)
UW - Underwriter(s)

Date	Action	Responsibility
22-Mar-21	Regular Board Meeting - Review Preliminary Financing Plan and Formally Approve Parameters Order	LEISD, RBC, BR
23-Mar-21	Request Information for Preliminary Official Statement ("POS")	LEISD, RBC
24-Mar-21	Submit Application for PSF Guarantee	RBC
30-Mar-21	Request for Information Returned to RBC	LEISD
02-Apr-21	Distribute Draft POS for Comments	RBC
02-Apr-21	Send Draft POS and Credit Info to Rating Agency	RBC
09-Apr-21	Deadline for Comments to Draft POS	All Parties
12-Apr-21	Conference Call with Credit Rating Agency	LEISD, RBC
21-Apr-21	Receive PSF Guarantee	All Parties
23-Apr-21	Receive Credit Ratings	LEISD, RBC
27-Apr-21	Distribute POS to Potential Purchasers	LEISD, RBC
04-May-21	Negotiated Bond Sale - Pricing of the Bonds	LEISD, RBC, UW
04-May-21	District Official Approves Pricing Certificate for the Bonds (Interest Rates Locked In)	LEISD, RBC, BR
05-May-21	Submit Documents to Attorney General for Approval	BR
05-May-21	Distribute Draft of Final Official Statement ("OS") for Comments	RBC
11-May-21	Receive Comments, Finalize & Distribute OS	All Parties
27-May-21	Closing - Transfer of Funds and Bonds Delivered	All Parties

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	SUPERINTENDENT'S CONTRACT				
Presenter or Contact Person:	David Montemayor, President Little Elm ISD Board of Trustees				
Policy/Code:	BJC (LEGAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:					
Summary:	Superintendent's Contract				
Financial Implications:	Included in the Approved Budget				
Attachments:	Superintendent's Contract				
Recommendation:	The Board President recommends approval of the superintendent's contract as submitted.				
Motion:	"I move that the Board approve the superintendent's contract as submitted."				

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT SUPERINTENDENT EMPLOYMENT CONTRACT

This Superintendent Employment Contract ("Contract") is made and entered into by and between the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the "District") and DANIEL GALLAGHER (the "Superintendent").

NOW, THEREFORE, the Board and the Superintendent, for and in consideration of the terms hereinafter established and pursuant to Sections 11.201(b) and Chapter 21, Subchapter E of the Texas Education Code, do hereby agree as follows:

I. Term.

- 1.1 The Board, by and on behalf of the District, does hereby employ the Superintendent, and the Superintendent does hereby accept employment as Superintendent of Schools for the District on a twelve-month basis per school year for a term of five (5) years, commencing on March 23, 2021 and ending on March 22, 2026. The District may, by action of the Board, and with the consent and approval of the Superintendent, extend the term of this Contract.
- 1.2 The Board has not adopted any policy, rule, regulation, law, or practice for tenure. No right of tenure is created by this Contract. No property interest, express or implied, is created in continued employment beyond the term of this Contract.

II. Employment.

- 2.1 **Duties.** The Superintendent is the educational leader and chief executive of the district and shall faithfully perform the duties of the Superintendent of Schools for the District, as prescribed by Texas law and in the adopted job description and as may be assigned by action of the Board, and shall comply with all Board directives, state and federal law, district policy, rules, and regulations as they exist or may hereafter be amended. The Superintendent shall perform the duties of the Superintendent of Schools for the District with reasonable care, diligence, skill, and expertise and shall devote substantially all of his time, skill, labor, and attention to his employment and the performance of these duties during the term of this term contract.
- 2.2 **Professional Certification and Records.** The Superintendent shall at all times during employment by the District hold and maintain a valid certificate required of a superintendent by the State of Texas and issued by the Texas Education Agency or the State Board of Educator Certification and all other certificates required by law. The Superintendent also shall provide evidence of educational attainment, degrees earned, previous professional experience and other records required for the personnel files of the District. If the Superintendent's certification expires, is canceled, or is revoked, this Contract is void.
- 2.3 **Reassignment.** The Superintendent is employed specifically and solely to perform the duties of Superintendent of Schools for the District and may not be reassigned from the position of superintendent to another position in the District except by mutual written agreement of the parties.

- 2.4 **Board Meetings.** The Superintendent shall attend and shall be permitted to attend all meetings of the Board, both public and closed, with the exception of those closed meetings devoted to the consideration of any action or lack of action on the Superintendent's employment, or the Superintendent's salary and benefits, or the Superintendent's performance and/or evaluation, or when the Board is acting in its capacity as a tribunal, or to consider interpersonal relationships between individual Board members.
- 2.5 **Criticisms, Complaints, and Suggestions.** The Board, individually and collectively, shall refer all substantive complaints from staff and/or third parties to the Superintendent for review and appropriate action. The Superintendent will refer such matter(s) to the appropriate District employee for investigation or investigate such matter(s) and inform the entire Board of the results of such action or, refer such matter(s) to the appropriate complaint resolution procedure as established by District Board policies. Substantive complaint include, without limitation, allegations of possible wrongdoing by staff and/or students, complaints of possible criminal behavior by staff and/or students, and complaints about personnel that, if true, would require action by the Superintendent and/or administration. Provided, however, nothing herein shall be construed to prevent the right of a District employee to communicate directly with a Board member pursuant to Board policy. The Board retains the right to investigate complaints about the Superintendent. The Superintendent shall refer all substantive complaints from staff and/or third parties regarding a Board member to the Board President for review and action. If the complaint is about the Board President, then the Superintendent shall refer the complaint to the next most senior non-implicated Board officer or, if necessary, Board member.
- 2.6 **Nepotism.** With the exception of any individuals already employed for the statutorily-allowed time periods by the District as of the date of this Contract, the District will not employ, and the Superintendent will not recommend for employment, any individual related to the Superintendent within any prohibited degree under the Texas nepotism law, regardless of whether or not the nepotism law applies to the Superintendent.
- 2.7 **Outside Consultant Activities.** The Superintendent may serve as a consultant or undertake speaking engagements, writing, teaching or other professional duties and obligations outside the District (referred to collectively herein as "Consulting Services") that do not conflict or interfere with the Superintendent's professional responsibilities to the District. The Superintendent may accept a reimbursement of expenses for such Consulting Services at no expense to the District. Consulting Services provided by the Superintendent under the terms and conditions of this paragraph must be consistent with state and federal law. During the term of this Contract, the Superintendent will not provide any Consulting Services for a financial benefit, engage in any consulting activities for a fee, or engage in any outside employment for any business entity that conducts or solicits business with the District. Any financial benefit received by the Superintendent for performing Consulting Services for any other entity must receive prior Board approval, on a case-by-case basis, in an open meeting. The Superintendent will comply with all federal and state laws and regulations and District policies, rules and regulations regarding conflict of interest and fraud as they exist or may hereafter be amended or adopted during the term of this Contract. Any such Consulting Services shall not conflict or interfere with the Superintendent's professional responsibilities to the District and shall be performed during the work days only to the extent that the Superintendent has available vacation or personal leave days to cover his absences. The

Board has sole authority to determine whether the Consulting Services conflict with the Superintendent's duties to the District.

- 2.8 **Residence.** While the Superintendent is employed as Superintendent of Schools of the District, he will reside within the boundaries of the District.

III. Representations. The Superintendent makes the following representations:

- 3.1 **Beginning of Contract.** The Superintendent represents that he has made written disclosure to the Board of any conviction for a felony or for any offense involving moral turpitude. At the beginning of this Contract, and at any time during this Contract, the Superintendent specifically agrees to submit to a review of his national criminal history record information (NCHRI) if required by the District, TEA, or SBEC. The Superintendent understands that a criminal history record acceptable to the Board, at its sole discretion, is a condition precedent to this Contract.
- 3.2 **During Contract.** The Superintendent also agrees that, during the term of this Contract, the Superintendent will notify the Board in writing of any arrest or of any indictment, conviction, no contest or guilty plea, or other adjudication of the Superintendent for any class B misdemeanor or greater. The Superintendent agrees to provide such notification in writing within seven (7) calendar days of the event.

IV. Compensation and Benefits.

- 4.1 **Salary.** The District shall provide the Superintendent with an annual salary, the amount of which shall be approved in the annual budget. This annual salary shall be paid to the Superintendent in equal installments consistent with the Board's policies. This Contract begins before the adoption of the next budget and the annual base salary shall be in the sum of TWO HUNDRED ELEVEN THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND NO/100 DOLLARS (\$211,200.00). At its sole discretion, the Board may increase the Superintendent's salary by either (i) the highest percentage raise approved by the Board for the District's employees, if any, or (ii) a raise mutually agreed to by the Board and the Superintendent. The Superintendent shall also be paid the same amount of any one-time payments to the District's employees as approved by the Board.
- 4.1.1 **Salary Adjustments.** At any time during the term of this Contract, the Board may, in its discretion, review and adjust the salary of the Superintendent, but in no event shall the Superintendent be paid less than the salary set forth in Section 4.1 of this Contract.
- 4.2 **Benefits.** The District shall provide benefits to the Superintendent in addition to the benefits expressly set forth herein as provided by state law and Board policies. The Board reserves the right to amend its policies at any time during the term of this Contract to reduce or increase these additional benefits, at the Board's sole discretion. Any modifications to the benefits expressly set forth herein must be by written agreement of the undersigned parties.
- 4.3 **Travel Outside of District.** The District shall pay or reimburse the Superintendent for reasonable expenses incurred by the Superintendent in the continuing performance of the

Superintendent's duties under this Contract. The District agrees to pay actual and incidental costs reasonably incurred by the Superintendent in the continuing performance of the Superintendent's duties under this Contract; such costs may include, but are not limited to gasoline, hotels and accommodations, meals, rental car, and other expenses incurred in the performance of the business of the District. The Superintendent shall comply with all procedures and documentation requirements in accordance with Board and District policies.

- 4.4 **Insurance Benefits.** The District shall pay the premiums for health, hospitalization, and dental insurance for the Superintendent pursuant to the group health plan provided by the District for its twelve-month administrative employees.
- 4.5 **Vacation, Holidays, and Leave Benefits.** The Superintendent may take, at the Superintendent's choice, ten (10) days of vacation authorized by policies adopted by the Board for administrative employees on twelve-month contracts, the days to be in a single period or at different times. The vacation days taken by the Superintendent will be taken at such time or times as will least interfere with the performance of the Superintendent's duties as set forth in this Contract. Accrued but unused vacation days, up to a maximum of 10 days annually, shall accumulate and carry forward from year to year during the term of this Contract. At the sole option of the Superintendent, either at the end of each year of the term of this Contract, at retirement, or when the Contract is terminated, either voluntarily or involuntarily, the District shall pay in a lump sum to the Superintendent any accrued but unused vacation, state and/or local leave days at the Superintendent's daily rate of pay as of the payment date, calculated by dividing the salary in section 4.1 by 226. The Superintendent shall observe the same legal holidays provided by Board policies for administrative employees on twelve-month contracts. The Superintendent is hereby granted the same sick, non-duty and personal leave benefits as authorized by Board policies for administrative employees on twelve-month contracts.
- 4.6 **Professional Growth Benefits.** The Superintendent shall devote the Superintendent's time, attention, and energy to the direction, administration, and supervision of the District. The Board, however, encourages the continued professional growth of the Superintendent through the Superintendent's active attendance and participation in appropriate professional meetings at the local, regional, state, and national levels. The Board shall encourage the use of data and information sources and shall encourage the participation of the Superintendent in pertinent education seminars and courses offered by public or private institutions or by educational associations, as well as the participation in informational meetings with those individuals whose particular skills, expertise, or backgrounds would serve to improve the capacity of the Superintendent to perform the Superintendent's professional responsibilities for the District. In its encouragement of the Superintendent to grow professionally, the Board shall permit a reasonable amount of release time for the Superintendent, as the Superintendent and Board deem appropriate, to attend such seminars, course(s), or meetings. The District shall pay the Superintendent's membership dues to the Texas Association of School Administrators, and one other professional organization as well as other memberships approved by the Board necessary to maintain and improve the Superintendent's professional skills. The District shall bear the reasonable costs and expenses for such attendance and membership.

- 4.7 **Civic Activities.** The Board encourages the Superintendent to become a member of and

participate in community and civic affairs, including the chamber of commerce, civic clubs, governmental committees, and educational organizations. The Board concludes that such participation will serve a legitimate purpose related to the educational mission of the District. The Superintendent may hold offices or accept responsibilities in these professional organizations, provided that such responsibilities do not interfere with the performance of his duties as Superintendent. Prior to engaging in these activities, the Superintendent will notify the Board in writing of the activity. The Board will notify the Superintendent if it believes the activity presents a conflict or interferes with the performance of his duties as Superintendent.

4.8 **Laptop Computer and Internet Service.** The District shall provide the Superintendent with a laptop computer for both professional and personal use, at the sole expense of the District. The Superintendent may, in the Superintendent's discretion, purchase a new replacement laptop computer every two years during the term of this Contract for the advantages offered by the then current laptop computer technology.

4.9 **Texas Teacher Retirement System.** As supplemental salary for performance of Superintendent duties, the District shall pay Superintendent an amount equal to the Superintendent's portion of the monthly contribution to the Texas Teacher Retirement System ("TRS") (both retirement and TRS Care portions) in the percentage amount required by the TRS for the account of the Superintendent. This additional salary supplement for services rendered as Superintendent shall be paid to the Superintendent by regular monthly payroll installments and shall be reported as creditable compensation to TRS.

V. Superintendent Evaluation, Board Meetings, Complaints, Indemnification, Outside Employment and Residence.

5.1 Superintendent Evaluation.

5.1.1 **Development of Goals.** The Superintendent shall submit to the Board a preliminary list of goals for the District each year for the Board's consideration and adoption. The Superintendent and the Board shall then meet, and the Board shall approve or revise the list of goals. The Superintendent shall submit to the Board for its approval a plan to implement the goals. The Superintendent and the Board shall meet biannually to assess the goals and may adjust or revise the goals either by action of the Board or upon recommendation of the Superintendent and approval of the Board. The goals approved by the Board shall at all times be reduced to writing ("District Goals") and shall be among the criteria on which the Superintendent's performance is reviewed and evaluated. The District Goals approved by the Board shall be specific, definitive and measurable, to the extent feasible. The Board agrees to work with and support the Superintendent in achieving the District Goals.

5.1.2 **Time and Basis of Evaluation.** The Board shall evaluate and assess in writing the performance of the Superintendent at least once each contract year during the term of this Contract. The evaluation and assessment shall be reasonably related to the duties of the Superintendent, as outlined in the Superintendent's job description and shall be based on the District's progress towards accomplishing the District Goals.

5.1.3 **Confidentiality.** Unless the Superintendent expressly requests otherwise in

writing, the evaluation of the Superintendent shall at all times be conducted in executive session of the Board and shall be considered confidential. Nothing herein shall prohibit the Board or the Superintendent from sharing the content of the Superintendent's evaluation with their respective legal counsel.

5.1.4 Evaluation Format and Procedure. The evaluation format and procedure shall be in accordance with the Board's policies and state and federal law. In the event that the Board determines that the performance of the Superintendent is unsatisfactory in any respect, it shall describe in writing, in reasonable detail, specific instances of unsatisfactory performance. The evaluation shall include recommendations as to areas of improvement in all instances where the Board deems performance to be unsatisfactory. A copy of the written evaluation shall be delivered to the Superintendent. The Superintendent shall have the right to make a written response to the evaluation within thirty (30) days of receipt of the written evaluation from the board. The Board shall devote a portion of, or all of, one executive session annually to a discussion of the working relationship between the Superintendent and the Board. In the event the Board deems that the evaluation instrument, format, and/or procedure is to be modified by the Board and such modifications would require new or different performance expectations, the Superintendent shall be provided a reasonable period of time to demonstrate such expected performance before being evaluated.

5.2 Indemnification. The District shall indemnify, defend, and hold the Superintendent harmless regarding any claims; demands, duties, actions or other legal proceedings against the Superintendent, or damages incurred by the Superintendent, including court costs and reasonable attorney's fees, in his individual or official capacity for any act or failure to act involving the exercise of judgment and discretion within the normal course and scope of his duties as Superintendent of the District, to the extent and to the limits permitted by law. This paragraph does not apply if the Superintendent is found by a court of competent jurisdiction to have materially breached this Contract, to have acted with gross negligence or with intent to violate a person's clearly established legal rights, or to have engaged in official misconduct or criminal conduct, nor does it apply to criminal investigations. The District may, at its discretion, fulfill its obligation under this paragraph by purchasing appropriate insurance coverage for the benefit of the Superintendent or by including the Superintendent as a covered party under any contract providing errors and omissions insurance coverage purchased for the protection of the Board and the professional employees of the District. The Board may retain attorneys to represent the Superintendent in any proceeding for which he could seek indemnification under this paragraph, to the extent that damages are recoverable or a defense is provided, under any such contract of insurance. The selection of Superintendent's legal counsel shall be with the mutual agreement of Superintendent and the District if such legal counsel is not also District's legal counsel. No individual member of the Board shall be personally liable for indemnifying and defending the Superintendent under this paragraph. The District's obligation under this paragraph shall survive termination of this Contract for qualifying acts or failures to act occurring during the term of this Contract or any extension thereof.

5.2.1 The Board shall not be required to pay any costs of any legal proceedings in the event the Board and Superintendent are adverse parties to each other in any

proceedings.

5.2.2 During the Term of this Contract, the Superintendent shall fully cooperate with the District in the Defense of any and all demands, claims, suits, actions and legal proceedings brought against the District.

5.2.3 After termination of this Contract, the Superintendent agrees to provide reasonable assistance to and reasonably cooperate with the District, its Trustees, agents, and attorneys in response to, or in defense of, any demand, claim, complaint, suit, action or legal proceeding brought against the District, its Trustees, or agents, arising from any acts or events alleged to have occurred during the term of the Superintendent's employment with the District, at no additional expense to the District other than reimbursement for his documented reasonable and necessary out-of-pocket expenses, plus reimbursement of any salary lost by the Superintendent by virtue of his taking time off from his then current employment to assist the District at its request. If the Superintendent is not employed at that time, the District will compensate him at his daily rate, as defined in section 4.5. Requests for assistance from the Superintendent with respect to such matters shall be made through the Board of Trustees' President, any successor superintendent, and/or legal counsel for the District, and the amount to be reimbursed to the Superintendent shall be mutually agreed upon in advance.

VI. Termination, Nonrenewal, Suspension, Resignation of Contract.

6.1 **Non-Renewal.** The Board may non-renew this Contract in conformance with the terms of Subchapter E, §21.201, et seq., Texas Education Code. In the event the Board does not renew this Contract, the Superintendent shall be afforded all the rights set forth in the Board's policies and state and federal law.

6.2 **Suspension.** In accordance with Texas Education Code Chapter 21, the Board may suspend the Superintendent without pay during the term of this Contract for good cause, as defined in Section 6.5 and determined by the Board.

6.3 **Termination by Mutual Agreement** This Contract may be terminated by the mutual agreement of the Superintendent and the Board in writing, upon such terms and conditions as may be mutually agreed upon.

6.4 **Termination by Retirement or Death.** This Contract shall be terminated upon the retirement or death of the Superintendent.

6.5 **Dismissal for Good Cause.** The Board may dismiss the Superintendent during the term of this Contract for good cause as that term is applied under Texas law, provided that the Superintendent shall be provided all procedural and substantive rights as set forth in the Board's Policies and applicable state and federal law. If the Superintendent chooses to engage the services of legal counsel to represent him in any such manner, he shall pay the costs thereof. The term "good cause" is defined as follows:

6.5.1 Failure to fulfill duties or responsibilities as set forth under the terms and

conditions of this Contract;

- 6.5.2 Incompetence or inefficiency in the performance of required or assigned duties as documented by evaluations, supplemental memoranda, or other written communication; provided, however, the terms and conditions of this paragraph shall not justify good cause unless the Board has provided the Superintendent a reasonable opportunity to remediate any incompetency or inefficiency, unless such issue is not capable of remediation;
- 6.5.3 Insubordination or failure to comply with lawful written Board directives;
- 6.5.4 Failure to comply with the Board's policies or the District's administrative regulations;
- 6.5.5 Neglect of duties;
- 6.5.6 Drunkenness or current excessive use of alcoholic beverages;
- 6.5.7 Illegal use of drugs, hallucinogens, or other substances regulated by the Texas Controlled Substances Act;
- 6.5.8 Conviction of a felony or crime involving moral turpitude;
- 6.5.9 Failure to meet the District's standards of professional conduct;
- 6.5.10 Failure to comply with reasonable District professional development requirements regarding advanced course work or professional development;
- 6.5.11 Disability, not otherwise protected by law, that impairs performance of the required duties of the Superintendent;
- 6.5.12 Immorality, which is conduct the Board determines, is not in conformity with the accepted moral standards of the community encompassed by the District. Immorality is not confined to sexual matters, but includes conduct inconsistent with rectitude or indicative of corruption, indecency, or depravity;
- 6.5.13 Assault on a Board member, employee, or student;
- 6.5.14 Knowingly falsifying records or documents related to the District's activities;
- 6.5.15 Misrepresentation of material facts to the Board or other District officials in the conduct of the District's business;
- 6.5.16 Failure to maintain or fulfill requirements for Superintendent certification;
- 6.5.17 Failure to fulfill the requirements of a deficiency plan under an Emergency Permit;
or
- 6.5.18 Any other reason constituting "good cause" under Texas Law.

VII. Miscellaneous.

- 7.1 **Controlling Law.** This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas and shall be performable in Denton County, Texas, unless otherwise provided by law.
- 7.2 **Complete Contract.** This Contract embodies the entire agreement between the parties hereto and cannot be varied except by written agreement of the parties, except as expressly provided herein. All existing agreements and contracts, both verbal and written, between the parties hereto regarding the employment of the Superintendent have been superseded by this Contract, and this Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the parties, unless amended pursuant to the terms of this Contract.
- 7.3 **Notice.** Any notice required or permitted to be delivered hereunder shall be deemed to be delivered, whether or not actually received, when deposited in the United States Mail, postage pre-paid, certified mail, return receipt requested, addressed to either party, as the case may be, at the addresses contained herein.
- 7.4 **Conflicts.** In the event of any conflict between the terms, conditions, and provisions of this Contract and the provisions of the Board's policies, or any permissive state or federal law, then, unless otherwise prohibited by law, the terms of this Contract shall take precedence over the contrary provisions of the Board's policies or any such permissive law during the term of the Contract.
- 7.5 **Legal Representation.** Both Parties have been represented by legal counsel of their choice, or have had the opportunity to consult with legal counsel, in the negotiation and execution of this Contract.
- 7.6 **Savings Clause.** In the event any one or more of the provisions contained in this Contract shall, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision thereof, and this Contract shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein.
- 7.7 **Multiple Originals.** This Contract may be executed in two (2) originals, one for the Board and one for the Superintendent, each of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.
- 7.8 **Notices.**

To Superintendent: The Superintendent agrees to keep a current address on file with the District's Human Resources office and the Board President. The Superintendent agrees that the Board may meet any legal obligation it has to give the Superintendent written notice regarding this Contract or the Superintendent's employment by hand- delivery, or by certified mail, regular mail, and/or express delivery service to the Superintendent's address of record.

To Board: The Board agrees that the Superintendent may meet any legal obligation to give the Board written notice regarding this Contract or the Superintendent's employment by providing one copy of the notice to the President of the Board and one copy to the Vice President of the Board. The Superintendent may provide such notices by hand delivery, or by certified mail, regular mail, and/or express delivery service, to the Board President and Vice President's addresses of record, as provided to the District.

EXECUTED at the City of Little Elm, County of Denton and State of Texas, this _____ day of _____, 2021, pursuant to action of the Board of Trustees at a meeting held on _____, 2021, for which there was a properly posted agenda that included an item related to employment of a superintendent.

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT
SCHOOL DISTRICT

By: _____
David Montemayor
President Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

Dan Blackwood
Board Secretary

Daniel Gallagher
Superintendent

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	APPROVAL OF RESOLUTION FOR TEXAS ASSOCIATION OF SCHOOL BOARD SUPERINTENDENT OF THE YEAR				
Presenter or Contact Person:	David Montemayor, Board President				
Policy/Code:	none				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	Since 1984, the Superintendent of the Year (SOTY) award program has honored outstanding administrators for achievement and excellence in public school administration. These school leaders exhibit exemplary and visionary leadership toward improving student performance.				
Financial Implications:	none				
Attachments:	Resolution				
Recommendation:	The Little Elm ISD Board of Trustees recommends approval of the resolution to nominate Daniel Gallagher for the TASB Superintendent of the Year award as submitted.				
Motion:	I move the Board of Trustees to approve the resolution to nominate Daniel Gallagher for the TASB Superintendent of the Year award in affirmation of major team accomplishments, including improvement in state rating, financial integrity rating, and safe-opening planning for all students and staff during a pandemic.				

Resolution

Texas Association of School Boards Superintendent of the Year

The _____ Independent School District Board on this date,
_____, resolved to nominate _____,
Superintendent of Schools, for his/her exemplary and visionary leadership toward improving
student performance in our schools.

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

School Board President

(Note: You may add more personalized resolution language, but it is not necessary for this part of the SOTY process. All trustees should sign the resolution.)

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	2021-2022 FTE'S BASED ON PROJECTED ENROLLMENT GROWTH				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Asheley Brown, Executive Director for Human Resource Services				
Policy/Code:	DCA, DCB, DC, and DCE as appropriate				
Strategic Plan Goal:	We will recruit, recognize, and retain high quality and effective personnel to support student success at every level.				
Summary:	Little Elm ISD is a fast growth district and based on enrollment projections from our demographer, is expected to increase in student enrollment by over 400 students for the 2021-22 school year. Based on this projected growth, we are requesting the following campus, instructional FTEs: Elementary: 7 teacher positions Middle School: 2 teacher positions High School: 2 teacher positions (1 GenEd & 1 SpEd) and 2 SpEd Aide positions				
Financial Implications:	Approximately \$775,000				
Attachments:	N/A				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of FTEs for projected growth for the 2021-22 school year as submitted.				
Motion:	I move the Board approve FTEs for projected growth for the 2021-22 school year as submitted.				

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	FINANCIAL REPORTS - JANUARY 2021				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Director of Budget and Finance				
Policy/Code:	Board Legal Status Powers and Duties - BAA (LOCAL) Annual Operating Budget - CE (LOCAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health & Sustainability				
Summary:	Monthly financial reports prepared by Business Services Department				
Financial Implications:	Increase in General Fund revenues and increase in appropriate expenditure budgets				
Attachments:	1) Budget Amendments 2) Information - Miscellaneous Business Office Reports Monthly Fund Balance Comparison Statement of Unaudited Revenue and Expenditures Cash Flow Statements Bank Reconciliations Investment Report Fund Summary of Revenue and Expenditures Tax Collection Report Construction Report				

Recommendation: | The Administration recommends approval of the January 2021 Financial Reports as presented.

Motion: | I move that the Board approve the January 2021 Financial Reports as presented.

Little Elm Independent School District
General Fund
Budget Amendments
March 2021

	Fund	FX	Decrease	FX	Increase	Org	Incr / (Decr) Fund Bal	Reason
1	199	36	640	11	1,291	044		Reallocate funds to cover purchase of choir supplies.
		13	651					
2	199	13	2,000	23	2,000	107		Reallocate funds to cover food/catering costs.
3	199	13	240	36	240	001		Reallocate funds to cover contracted services for Drill Team.
4	199	11	298,784	51	298,784	853		Reallocate funds to cover extension of Members Building Maintenance contract approved by the Board at the February 2021 meeting.
5	199	11	1,300	41	1,000	Var		Reallocate funds between functional areas for contracted substitutes.
				52	300			
6	199	11	36,031	31	3,672	Var		Reallocate funds between functional areas for payroll adjustments.
				33	2,696			
				35	2,270			
				41	4,875			
				51	22,322			
				61	196			
	Total		339,646		339,646		0	

Little Elm Independent School District
Capital Projects Fund
Budget Amendments
March 2021

	Fund	FX	Decrease	FX	Increase	Org	Incr / (Decr) Fund Bal	Reason
1	652	00	48,874	81	48,874	999	(48,874)	Budget for High School roof panel replacement bond project approved by Board at February 2021 meeting.
2	653	00	338,625	81	338,625	999	(338,625)	Budget for Zellars Conversion bond project approved by the Board at February 2021 meeting.
3	653	00	545,104	34	545,104	854	(545,104)	Budget for purchase of five new school buses with bond funds.
	Total		932,603		932,603		(932,603)	

Rick Martin to present
for approval at March
2021 Board Meeting.

Little Elm Independent School District
2020-2021 Fund Balance Comparison
as of January 31, 2021

Page 1 of 2

		GENERAL FUND			DEBT SERVICE FUND		
		1XX			511		
CONTROL		PROPOSED		AMENDED	ORIGINAL	PROPOSED	AMENDED
CODES	REVENUES	BUDGET	AMENDMENTS	BUDGET	BUDGET	AMENDMENTS	BUDGET
5700	LOCAL	55,885,871		55,885,871	25,955,805		25,955,805
5800	STATE	24,896,900		24,896,900	-		-
5900	FEDERAL	1,250,000		1,250,000	-		-
		82,032,771	-	82,032,771	25,955,805	-	25,955,805
Expenditures							
11 Instruction		49,986,602	4,275	49,990,877	-		-
12 Library Services		824,831	15,525	840,356	-		-
13 Staff Development		2,854,146	(12,550)	2,841,596	-		-
21 Instructional Admin		1,210,469		1,210,469	-		-
23 Campus Administration		4,579,841	2,400	4,582,241	-		-
31 Guidance & Counseling		2,643,153		2,643,153	-		-
32 Attendance & Social Services		33,300		33,300	-		-
33 Health Services		642,521		642,521	-		-
34 Student Transportation		2,977,225		2,977,225	-		-
35 Food Services		187,684		187,684	-		-
36 Co-curricular Activities		2,665,155		2,665,155	-		-
41 General Administration		3,602,873		3,602,873	-		-
51 Plant Maintenance		9,802,630	(20,510)	9,782,120	-		-
52 Security		1,147,108	710	1,147,818	-		-
53 Data Processing		1,722,434	10,150	1,732,584	-		-
61 Community Services		56,006		56,006	-		-
71 Debt Services		-		-	25,874,579		25,874,579
81 Facilities		21,087		21,087	-		-
91 Contracted Instr Between Schools		272,265		272,265	-		-
95 Payments to JUV Justice Alt		40,000		40,000	-		-
99 Intergovernmental Charges		525,000		525,000	-		-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES		85,794,330	-	85,794,330	25,874,579	-	25,874,579
00 Other Resources		3,070,954		3,070,954		15,032	15,032
00 Other Uses		-		-			-
FUND BALANCE 08/31/20		29,650,532	-	29,650,532	7,076,844		7,076,844
EST FUND BALANCE		28,959,927	-	28,959,927	7,158,070	15,032	7,173,102

Little Elm Independent School District
2020-2021 Fund Balance Comparison
as of January 31, 2021

Page 2 of 2

		FOOD SERVICE FUND			CHILD CARE		
		240			720		
CONTROL		ORIGINAL	PROPOSED	AMENDED	ORIGINAL	PROPOSED	AMENDED
CODES	REVENUES	BUDGET	AMENDMENTS	BUDGET	BUDGET	AMENDMENTS	BUDGET
5700	LOCAL	1,255,051		1,255,051	565,274		565,274
5800	STATE	14,650		14,650	-		-
5900	FEDERAL	1,954,478		1,954,478	-		-
		3,224,179	-	3,224,179	565,274	-	565,274
Expenditures							
11 Instruction		-		-	-		-
12 Library Services		-		-	-		-
13 Staff Development		-		-	-		-
21 Instructional Admin		-		-	-		-
23 Campus Administration		-		-	-		-
31 Guidance & Counseling		-		-	-		-
32 Attendance & Social Services		-		-	-		-
33 Health Services		-		-	-		-
34 Student Transportation		-		-	-		-
35 Food Services		4,059,099		4,059,099	-		-
36 Co-curricular Activities		-		-	-		-
41 General Administration		-		-	-		-
51 Plant Maintenance		-		-	-		-
52 Security		-		-	-		-
53 Data Processing		-		-	-		-
61 Community Services		-		-	565,274		565,274
71 Debt Services		-		-	-		-
81 Facilities		-		-	-		-
91 Contracted Instr Between Schools		-		-	-		-
95 Payments to JUV Justice Alt		-		-	-		-
99 Intergovernmental Charges		-		-	-		-
TOTAL EXPENDITURES		4,059,099	-	4,059,099	565,274	-	565,274
FUND BALANCE 08/31/20		1,127,437		1,127,437	-		-
EST FUND BALANCE		292,517	-	292,517	-	-	-

Little Elm Independent School District
Statement of Unaudited Revenues and Expenditures - Budget vs. Actual
As of January 31, 2021

GENERAL FUND
Fund 1XX

CONTROL CODES	REVENUES	2020-2021 Approved Budget	PERIOD RECEIPTS/ EXPENDITURES	Y-T-D RECEIVED/ ENC + EXP	VARIANCE FAVORABLE (UNFAVORABLE)	PERCENT TO TOTAL	PERCENT OF YEAR ELAPSED
5700	LOCAL	55,885,871.00	11,344,247.93	50,960,803.73	(4,925,067.27)	91.19%	42%
5800	STATE	24,896,900.00	274,773.66	16,960,393.35	(7,936,506.65)	68.12%	42%
5900	FEDERAL	1,250,000.00	24,625.11	631,031.77	(618,968.23)	50.48%	42%
TOTAL REVENUES		82,032,771.00	11,643,646.70	68,552,228.85	(13,480,542.15)	83.57%	42%
EXPENDITURES							
0011	Instruction	49,990,877.00	4,334,725.52	25,716,986.15	24,273,890.85	51.44%	42%
0012	Library Services	840,356.00	63,804.80	358,414.51	481,941.49	42.65%	42%
0013	Curriculum & Staff Development	2,841,596.00	123,862.13	815,324.24	2,026,271.76	28.69%	42%
0021	Instructional Leadership	1,210,469.00	86,112.35	526,390.80	684,078.20	43.49%	42%
0023	School Leadership	4,582,241.00	368,313.76	1,974,558.64	2,607,682.36	43.09%	42%
0031	Guidance & Counseling	2,643,153.00	196,297.46	1,118,333.91	1,524,819.09	42.31%	42%
0032	Social Work Services	33,300.00	-	32,000.00	1,300.00	96.10%	42%
0033	Health Services	642,521.00	57,921.80	297,464.15	345,056.85	46.30%	42%
0034	Student Transportation	2,977,225.00	211,814.85	1,042,933.88	1,934,291.12	35.03%	42%
0035	Food Services	187,684.00	10,615.66	91,429.27	96,254.73	48.71%	42%
0036	Co-curricular Activities	2,665,155.00	202,643.03	1,062,138.14	1,603,016.86	39.85%	42%
0041	General Administration	3,602,873.00	244,708.42	1,505,273.95	2,097,599.05	41.78%	42%
0051	Plant Maintenance	9,782,120.00	699,209.92	4,269,212.76	5,512,907.24	43.64%	42%
0052	Security & Monitoring	1,147,818.00	165,108.52	502,069.41	645,748.59	43.74%	42%
0053	Data Processing	1,732,584.00	101,316.87	830,123.41	902,460.59	47.91%	42%
0061	Community Service	56,006.00	2,908.28	28,261.29	27,744.71	50.46%	42%
0071	Debt Services	-	-	-	-	0.00%	42%
0081	Facility Acquisition	21,087.00	1,269.72	11,893.09	9,193.91	56.40%	42%
0091	Contracted Instr Between Schools	272,265.00	-	-	272,265.00	0.00%	42%
0095	Pmt to Juvenile Justice	40,000.00	-	-	40,000.00	0.00%	42%
0099	Intergovernmental Charges	525,000.00	-	237,875.72	287,124.28	45.31%	42%
TOTAL EXPENDITURES		85,794,330.00	6,870,633.09	40,420,683.32	45,373,646.68	47.11%	42%
OPERATING TRANSFERS							
7910	Other Resources	3,070,954.00	-	-	-	-	-
8910	Other Uses	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL OPERATING TRANSFERS		3,070,954.00	-	-	-	-	-
0100	Fund Balance 08/31/20	29,650,532.00	-	29,650,532.00	-	-	-
3000	Year to Date Fund Bal. (unaudited)	28,959,927.00	-	57,782,077.53	-	-	-

**Little Elm Independent School District
General Operating Cash Flow Statement
FY 2020-2021**

	September Actual	October Actual	November Actual	December Actual	January Actual	February Actual	March Actual	April Actual	May Actual	June Actual	July Actual	August Actual	TOTAL
<i>Beginning Cash Balance in Bank</i>	25,447,269.29	21,021,306.55	29,487,020.90	22,349,973.15	16,773,985.67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25,447,269.29
RECEIPTS													
Tax Collections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	7,776.09	9,821.01	10,166.59	7,490.24	6,157.55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41,411.48
Other Local Revenue	94,995.60	90,207.25	76,193.57	127,345.98	211,752.81	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	600,495.21
State Revenue - Available School	121,705.00	246,387.00	351,610.00	356,112.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,075,814.00
State Revenue - Foundation	8,484,569.00	5,935,432.00	-	93,650.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,513,651.00
State Revenue - Debt Service	-	-	-	246,131.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	246,131.00
State Revenue - Misc	-	45,900.00	-	64,183.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	110,083.00
SHARS Receipts	2,129.03	14,714.86	12,664.50	11,074.44	17,470.27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	58,053.10
Federal Program Revenue	21,329.98	680,329.33	-	1,104,270.32	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,805,929.63
Federal Program Revenue 240	25,332.02	119,478.16	456,261.59	308,257.43	250,626.42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,159,955.62
Lunch Revenue - local 240	93,977.37	54,822.39	48,771.93	36,212.11	49,568.31	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	283,352.11
Payroll Deposits	932.88	12.78	139.15	175.55	7,526.77	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,787.13
Proceeds Land Sale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Debt Service	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers from Investment Acct	-	10,118,000.00	-	-	6,621,953.85	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,739,953.85
Total Revenue	8,852,746.97	17,315,104.78	955,807.33	2,354,902.07	7,165,055.98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36,643,617.13
DISBURSEMENTS													
Payroll Checks	3,228,908.56	4,438,476.49	3,313,716.95	3,344,889.13	3,340,828.98	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17,666,820.11
Accounts Payable Checks	8,791,697.27	3,027,123.28	3,467,342.18	3,268,030.29	2,369,525.56	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,923,718.58
TRS Deposit	860,079.75	891,296.52	903,541.68	904,755.98	913,498.48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,473,172.41
IRS Deposit	398,024.13	488,686.82	408,254.27	413,214.15	410,054.22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,118,233.59
Bank Charges/ NSF's/Bk Trans	-	3,807.32	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,807.32
Total Expenditures	13,278,709.71	8,849,390.43	8,092,855.08	7,930,889.55	7,033,907.24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,185,752.01
Cash to TEA	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transferred to Debt Service	-	-	-	-	230,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	230,000.00
Transfers to Investment Accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures & Transfers	13,278,709.71	8,849,390.43	8,092,855.08	7,930,889.55	7,263,907.24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	45,415,752.01
Net Change in Cash	(4,425,962.74)	8,465,714.35	(7,137,047.75)	(5,575,987.48)	(98,851.26)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(8,772,134.88)
Ending Cash Balance in bank	21,021,306.55	29,487,020.90	22,349,973.15	16,773,985.67	16,675,134.41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16,675,134.41
Beginning Cash Balance Lone Star	52,193,840.25	48,293,143.81	43,121,722.87	36,228,714.92	36,124,317.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52,193,840.25
Beginning Cash Balance TexStar	9,168,260.91	6,109,076.13	6,094,332.49	5,447,065.48	4,941,480.15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,168,260.91
Beginning Cash Balance Texas Class	23,774,368.52	17,643,900.29	12,947,817.18	21,228,899.19	78,311,023.72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23,774,368.52
Interest Earned Lone Star	4,348.49	3,579.06	3,050.71	2,406.71	1,894.20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,279.17
Interest Earned TexStar	903.87	596.21	427.20	283.86	234.22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2,445.36
Interest Earned TexasClass	2,504.41	1,653.57	1,363.86	2,643.42	5,197.95	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13,363.21
Transfers in	45,788.64	325,020.20	3,303,333.83	59,360,996.43	9,340,641.68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	72,375,780.78
Transfers out	(13,143,894.86)	(10,213,096.73)	(2,567,368.55)	(2,894,188.64)	(7,224,849.63)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(36,043,398.41)
Ending Cash Balance Invested	72,046,120.23	62,163,872.54	62,904,679.59	119,376,821.37	121,499,939.79	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	121,499,939.79
TOTAL CASH AVAILABLE	93,067,426.78	91,650,893.44	85,254,652.74	136,150,807.04	138,175,074.20	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	138,175,074.20

**Little Elm Independent School District
Debt Service Cash Flow Statement
FY 2020-2021**

	September Actual	October Actual	November Actual	December Actual	January Actual	February Actual	March Actual	April Actual	May Actual	June Actual	July Actual	August Actual	TOTAL
<i>Beginning Cash Balance in Bank</i>	97,783.82	97,831.92	97,881.65	97,929.80	113,013.73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	97,783.82
RECEIPTS													
Tax Collections	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	48.10	49.73	48.15	52.24	119.77	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bond Issuance	-	-	-	15,031.69	12,491.23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27,522.92
Transfer from General Operating	-	-	-	-	230,000.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	230,000.00
Transfers from Investment Acct	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue	48.10	49.73	48.15	15,083.93	242,611.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	257,840.91
DISBURSEMENTS													
Wire Bond Issuance Fees	-	-	-	-	9,500.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,500.00
Bank Charges/ NSF's/Bk Trans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures	-	-	-	-	9,500.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,500.00
Transfers to Investment Accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer to General Operating	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditures & Transfers	-	-	-	-	9,500.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,500.00
Net Change in Cash	48.10	49.73	48.15	15,083.93	233,111.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	248,340.91
Ending Cash Balance in bank	97,831.92	97,881.65	97,929.80	113,013.73	346,124.73	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	346,124.73
Beginning Cash Balance TexPool	6,961,150.57	6,980,661.22	7,130,355.44	8,644,474.15	24,420,000.69	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6,961,150.57
Interest Earned TexPool	844.77	795.07	788.45	972.71	1,777.95	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,178.95
Transfers in	18,665.88	148,899.15	1,513,330.26	15,774,553.83	4,287,484.05	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21,742,933.17
Transfers out	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ending Cash Balance Invested	6,980,661.22	7,130,355.44	8,644,474.15	24,420,000.69	28,709,262.69	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	28,709,262.69
TOTAL CASH AVAILABLE	7,078,493.14	7,228,237.09	8,742,403.95	24,533,014.42	29,055,387.42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29,055,387.42

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
Cash and Investments Reconciliation
January 31, 2021

Operating Fund:

Balance per bank	16,675,134.41
Add: Texas Class	81,383,673.49
Lone Star	35,674,188.40
TexStar	4,442,077.90
Add: Deposits in Transit	3,636.01
Taxes in Transit	3,327,950.96
Less: Outstanding Checks/Wires	(1,109,257.27)
Balance per Books	140,397,403.90

Interest & Sinking Fund:

Balance per bank	346,124.73
Add: Texpool	28,709,262.69
Add: Taxes in Transit	1,527,599.36
Less: Outstanding Checks	-
Balance per Books	30,582,986.78

Total Balance per Books	170,980,390.68
--------------------------------	-----------------------

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY OF CURRENT INVESTMENTS - BY FUND
MONTH ENDED: January 31, 2021

General Fund 199

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	Lone Star Corporate Overnight		Investment Pool	6,979,081.23	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	6,979,081.23				
			Investment	-				6,979,081.23				
			Withdrawal	-				6,979,081.23				-
01/31/21			Interest	685.97			0.1200%	6,979,767.20			685.97	
				<u>6,979,767.20</u>				<u>6,979,767.20</u>			<u>685.97</u>	<u>-</u>

General Fund 199

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	TexSTAR		Investment Pool	1,461,336.86	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	1,461,336.86				
			Investment	-				1,461,336.86				
			Withdrawal	-				1,461,336.86				-
01/31/21			Interest	72.29			0.0583%	1,461,409.15			72.29	
				<u>1,461,409.15</u>				<u>1,461,409.15</u>			<u>72.29</u>	<u>-</u>

General Fund 199

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	Texas Class Gov't		Investment Pool	48,951,116.50	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	48,951,116.50				
			Investment	9,340,641.68				58,291,758.18				
			Withdrawal	(6,000,000.00)				52,291,758.18				(6,000,000.00)
01/31/21			Interest	3,284.66			0.0768%	52,295,042.84			3,284.66	
				<u>52,295,042.84</u>				<u>52,295,042.84</u>			<u>3,284.66</u>	<u>(6,000,000.00)</u>

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY OF CURRENT INVESTMENTS - BY FUND
MONTH ENDED: January 31, 2021

Capital Projects Fund 651

Bond Issue 2018

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	Lone Star Government Overnight		Investment Pool Investment	14,269,676.81	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	14,269,676.81				
			Withdrawal	(452,023.30)				14,269,676.81				
01/31/21			Interest	585.49			0.0500%	13,817,653.51			585.49	(452,023.30)
				<u>13,818,239.00</u>				<u>13,818,239.00</u>			<u>585.49</u>	<u>(452,023.30)</u>

Capital Projects Fund 651

Bond Issue 2018

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	Texas CLASS Gov't		Investment Pool Investment	4,277,016.77	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	4,277,016.77				
			Withdrawal	(6,827.06)				4,277,016.77				
01/31/21			Interest	278.89			0.0768%	4,270,189.71			278.89	(6,827.06)
				<u>4,270,468.60</u>				<u>4,270,468.60</u>			<u>278.89</u>	<u>(6,827.06)</u>

Capital Projects Fund 652

Bond Issue 2018

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	TexSTAR		Investment Pool Investment	3,480,143.29	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	3,480,143.29				
			Withdrawal	(499,636.47)				3,480,143.29				
01/31/21			Interest	161.93			0.0583%	2,980,506.82			161.93	(499,636.47)
				<u>2,980,668.75</u>				<u>2,980,668.75</u>			<u>161.93</u>	<u>(499,636.47)</u>

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY OF CURRENT INVESTMENTS - BY FUND
MONTH ENDED: January 31, 2021

Capital Projects Fund 651

Bond Issue 2019

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	Lone Star Government Overnight		Investment Pool Investment	9,701,030.22	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	9,701,030.22				
			Withdrawal	-				9,701,030.22				
01/31/21			Interest	406.12			0.0500%	9,701,436.34			406.12	-
				<u>9,701,436.34</u>				<u>9,701,436.34</u>			<u>406.12</u>	<u>-</u>

Capital Projects Fund 653

Bond Issue 2020

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	Texas CLASS Gov't		Investment Pool Investment	25,000,558.16	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	25,000,558.16				
			Withdrawal	(266,362.80)				24,734,195.36				(266,362.80)
01/31/21			Interest	1,625.21			0.0768%	24,735,820.57			1,625.21	
				<u>24,735,820.57</u>				<u>24,735,820.57</u>			<u>1,625.21</u>	<u>(266,362.80)</u>

Capital Projects Fund 647

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	Texas CLASS		Investment Pool Investment	82,332.29	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	82,332.29				
			Withdrawal	-				82,332.29				
01/31/21			Interest	9.19			0.1316%	82,341.48			9.19	-
				<u>82,341.48</u>				<u>82,341.48</u>			<u>9.19</u>	<u>-</u>

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY OF CURRENT INVESTMENTS - BY FUND
MONTH ENDED: January 31, 2021

Capital Projects Fund 690

Non-Bond

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	Lone Star Government Overnight		Investment Pool	5,174,529.24	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	5,174,529.24				
			Investment	-				5,174,529.24				
			Withdrawal	-				5,174,529.24				-
01/31/21			Interest	216.62			0.0500%	5,174,745.86			216.62	
				<u>5,174,745.86</u>				<u>5,174,745.86</u>			<u>216.62</u>	<u>-</u>

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SUMMARY OF CURRENT INVESTMENTS - BY FUND
MONTH ENDED: January 31, 2021

Debt Service Fund 511

PURCHASE /SOLD DATE	TRADE TICKET #	CUSIP #	TYPE OF INVESTMENT	PAR VALUE	BEGINNING MARKET VALUE	ENDING MARKET VALUE	AVERAGE MONTHLY RATE	BOOK VALUE	DAYS TO MATURE	YIELD TO MATURE	INTEREST ACCRUED FOR PERIOD	W/D FOR PERIOD
01/01/21	TexPool		Investment Pool	24,420,000.69	100.0000%	100.0000%	0.0000%	24,420,000.69				
			Investment	4,287,484.05				28,707,484.74				
			Withdrawal					28,707,484.74				-
01/31/21			Interest	<u>1,777.95</u>			0.0793%	28,709,262.69			<u>1,777.95</u>	
				<u>28,709,262.69</u>				<u>28,709,262.69</u>			<u>1,777.95</u>	-

Little Elm Independent School District
Summary of Revenue & Expenditures As Of 01/31/2021
Accounting Period: 01

	Fund: 1XX	%	Fund: 211	%	Fund: 224	%	Fund: 225	%
	General Operating		Title I-A Improving Basic		IDEA-B Formula (Spec Ed)		IDEA-B Pre-School (Spec Ed)	
Revenue Budget	85,103,725.00	100.00%	678,957.00	100.00%	1,554,683.00	100.00%	30,975.00	100.00%
Period Receipts	11,643,646.70		(2,964.06)		-		-	
Revenue Received to Date	68,552,228.85	80.55%	179,163.21	26.39%	287,037.75	18.46%	245.78	0.79%
Revenues Receivable:	16,551,496.15	19.45%	499,793.79	73.61%	1,267,645.25	81.54%	30,729.22	99.21%
Expenditure Budget	85,794,330.00	100.00%	678,957.00	100.00%	1,554,683.00	100.00%	30,975.00	100.00%
Period Expenditures	6,870,633.09		69,661.10		94,058.86		-	
Exp./Encumbrances to Date	40,420,683.32	47.11%	318,718.52	46.94%	466,372.04	30.00%	456.96	1.48%
Balance to Expend:	45,373,646.68	52.89%	360,238.48	53.06%	1,088,310.96	70.00%	30,518.04	98.52%
Actual Revenue Over (Under)								
Actual Expenditures & Encumbrances:	28,131,545.53		(139,555.31)		(179,334.29)		(211.18)	

Little Elm Independent School District
Summary of Revenue & Expenditures As Of 01/31/2021
Accounting Period: 01

	Fund: 244	%	Fund: 255	%	Fund 263	%	Fund 266	%
	Voc Ed Basic Grant		Title II TPTR		Title III, Part A LEP		ESSER	
Revenue Budget	44,435.00	100.00%	132,557.00	100.00%	142,712.00	100.00%	242,158.00	100.00%
Period Receipts	-		(784.61)		-		-	
Revenue Received to Date	6,500.00	14.63%	56,254.72	42.44%	14,682.42	10.29%	126,939.96	52.42%
Revenues Receivable:	37,935.00	85.37%	76,302.28	57.56%	128,029.58		115,218.04	
Expenditure Budget	44,435.00	100.00%	132,557.00	100.00%	142,712.00	100.00%	242,158.00	100.00%
Period Expenditures	3,517.80		2,382.05		17,581.10		6,400.00	
Exp./Encumbrances to Date	11,336.75	25.51%	65,965.72	49.76%	88,361.35	61.92%	198,087.06	71.42%
Balance to Expend:	33,098.25	74.49%	66,591.28	50.24%	54,350.65		44,070.94	
Actual Revenue Over (Under) Actual Expenditures:	(4,836.75)		(9,711.00)		(73,678.93)		(21,810.00)	

Little Elm Independent School District
Summary of Revenue & Expenditures As Of 01/31/2021
Accounting Period: 01

	Fund 276	%	Fund 289	%	Fund: 397	%	Fund 410	%
	Instructional Continuity		Misc Special Revenues		Advanced Placement Incentives		Instructional Materials	
Revenue Budget	18,000.00	100.00%	76,343.00	100.00%	5,640.00	100.00%	45,900.00	100.00%
Period Receipts	-		-		-			
Revenue Received to Date	-	0.00%	31,254.11	40.94%	5,639.85	100.00%	45,900.00	100.00%
Revenues Receivable:	18,000.00		45,088.89		0.15	0.00%	-	0.00%
Expenditure Budget	18,000.00	100.00%	76,343.00	100.00%	5,640.00	100.00%	46,022.00	100.00%
Period Expenditures			7,181.00		-		6,000.00	
Exp./Encumbrances to Date	7,950.00	44.17%	22,012.44	28.83%	-	100.00%	41,900.00	99.86%
Balance to Expend:	10,050.00		54,330.56		5,640.00	0.00%	4,122.00	0.14%
Actual Revenue Over (Under)								
Actual Expenditures & Encumbrances:	(7,950.00)		9,241.67		-		(7,474.97)	

Little Elm Independent School District
Summary of Revenue & Expenditures As Of 01/31/2021
Accounting Period: 01

	Fund 427	%	Fund: 429	%	Fund: 240	%	Fund: 511	%
	SPED Fiscal Support		School Safety & Security		Food Service		Debt Service	
Revenue Budget	120,324.00	100.00%	250,710.00	100.00%	3,224,179.00	100.00%	25,970,837.00	100.00%
Period Receipts	-		-		329,046.89		28,028,072.20	
Revenue Received to Date	111,914.00	100.00%	64,183.00	25.60%	1,544,143.26	47.89%	46,382,186.95	178.59%
Revenues Receivable:	8,410.00	0.00%	186,527.00	74.40%	1,680,035.74	52.11%	-	0.00%
Expenditure Budget	120,324.00	100.00%	250,710.00	100.00%	4,059,099.00	100.00%	25,874,579.00	100.00%
Period Expenditures	4,086.48		4,888.56		308,889.50		22,850,253.72	
Exp./Encumbrances to Date	103,432.35	99.86%	87,388.56	34.86%	1,596,172.67	39.32%	22,860,553.72	88.35%
Balance to Expend:	16,891.65	0.14%	163,321.44	65.14%	2,462,926.33	60.68%	3,014,025.28	11.65%
Actual Revenue Over (Under)								
Actual Expenditures & Encumbrances:	(7,474.97)		(23,205.56)		(52,029.41)		23,521,633.23	

125000

Little Elm Independent School District
Summary of Revenue & Expenditures As Of 01/31/2021
Accounting Period: 01

	Fund: 720	%
	Child Care	
Revenue Budget	565,274.00	100.00%
Period Receipts	40,153.07	
Revenue Received to Date	189,300.48	33.49%
Revenues Receivable:	375,973.52	66.51%
Expenditure Budget	565,274.00	100.00%
Period Expenditures	44,648.34	
Exp./Encumbrances to Date	238,687.16	42.23%
Balance to Expend:	326,586.84	57.77%
Actual Revenue Over (Under)		
Actual Expenditures & Encumbrances:	(49,386.68)	

Denton County
Monthly Collection Status Report
January 2021

Little Elm ISD

	Collections Month of January	Cumulative Total 10/1/2020 thru 01/31/2021	% of Tax Levy
Current Tax Year Collections			
Base M&O	11,249,149.69	50,476,135.40	91.15%
Base I&S	5,165,201.46	23,176,810.10	
Base I&S Bond	-	-	
P&I M&O	2,920.82	5,456.86	
P&I I&S	-	-	
P&I I&S Bond	-	-	
Attorney Fee	-	-	
Subtotal	<u>16,417,271.97</u>	<u>73,658,402.36</u>	91.16%
Delinquent Tax Years Collections			
Base M&O	15,733.75	160,670.87	
Base I&S	6,832.55	60,363.99	
Base I&S Bond	-	-	
P&I M&O	3,974.04	34,223.59	
P&I I&S	1,695.52	12,884.60	
P&I I&S Bond	-	-	
Attorney Fee	5,605.20	28,255.35	
Other*	-	-	
Subtotal	<u>33,841.06</u>	<u>296,398.40</u>	
Combined Current & Delinquent:			
Base M&O	11,264,883.44	50,636,806.27	
Base I&S	5,172,034.01	23,237,174.09	
Base I&S Bond	-	-	
P&I M&O	6,894.86	39,680.45	
P&I I&S	1,695.52	12,884.60	
Attorney Fee	5,605.20	28,255.35	
Other*	-	-	
Total Collections	<u>16,451,113.03</u>	<u>73,954,800.76</u>	
Original 2020 Tax Levy		<u>80,788,471.53</u>	
Current 2020 Tax Levy		<u>80,800,707.18</u>	

Denton County
Cumulative Comparative Collection Status Report
January 2021

Little Elm ISD

	Tax Year 2020 Collections thru January 2020	% of Tax Levy	Tax Year 2019 Collections thru January 2019	% of Tax Levy
Current Tax Year Collections				
Base M&O + I&S	73,652,945.50	91.15%	72,267,062.84	92.15%
P&I M&O + I&S	5,456.86		7,137.24	
Attorney Fee	-		-	
Subtotal	<u>73,658,402.36</u>	91.16%	<u>72,274,200.08</u>	92.16%
Delinquent Tax Years Collections				
Base M&O + I&S	221,034.86		136,781.39	
P&I M&O + I&S	47,108.19		45,943.71	
Attorney Fee	28,255.35		28,480.48	
Subtotal	<u>296,398.40</u>		<u>211,205.58</u>	
Combined Current & Delinquent:				
Base M&O + I&S	73,873,980.36		72,403,844.23	
P&I M&O + I&S	52,565.05		53,080.95	
Attorney Fee	28,255.35		28,480.48	
Other	-		-	
Total Collections	<u>73,954,800.76</u>		<u>72,485,405.66</u>	
Adjusted 2019 Tax Levy			<u>78,422,430.38</u>	
Original 2020 Tax Levy	<u>80,788,471.53</u>			
Current 2020 Tax Levy	<u>80,800,707.18</u>			

Denton County
Levy Outstanding Status Report
January 2021
Little Elm ISD

	Current Tax Year	Delinquent Tax Years
Current Month:		
Tax Levy Remaining as of 01/01/2021	23,549,877.18	799,504.04
Base M&O + I&S Collections	16,414,351.15	22,566.30
Supplement/Adjustments	92,235.65	-
Remaining Levy as of 01/31/2021	<u>7,227,761.68</u>	<u>776,937.74</u>
Cumulative (From 10/01/2020 thru 01/31/2021)		
Original 2020 Tax Levy (as of 10-1-2020)	80,788,471.53	1,007,850.85
Base M&O + I&S Collections	73,652,945.50	221,034.86
Supplement/Adjustments	92,235.65	(9,878.25)
Remaining Levy as of 01/31/2021	<u>7,227,761.68</u>	<u>776,937.74</u>

Furniture and Equipment Purchases FY 19-20

Fund 196

As of 02-28-2021

Original Budget FY 19-20	0.00
Donation CoServ Hackberry Furniture	2,371.00
Board Approved March 2020	334,250.00
Transfer to Classroom Technology Fund 195	(38,100.00)
Transfer from Fund 199 to help cover LEHS Calculators Aug 2020	32,014.00
	330,535.00

Campus	Account Description	Vendor	Description	Expenditures	Encumbered	Total
Brent						
	Brent Furniture	Office Depot Inc.	Teacher chairs	9,166.70		9,166.70
						0.00
						9,166.70
Chavez						
	Chavez Furniture	Office Depot Inc.	Classroom marker boards and chairs	8,139.88		8,139.88
						0.00
						8,139.88
Hackberry						
	Hackberry Classroom Furniture	Office Depot, Inc.	Furniture for additional classrooms	2,370.72		2,370.72
						0.00
						2,370.72
High School						
	LEHS Art Equip	Dick Blick Co.	Three potter wheels, etching press and horses	6,664.66		6,664.66
	LEHS Dance Ballet Barres	Amazon.Com	Ballet barres for dance room	1,770.65		1,770.65
	LEHS Furn - Art Science Theatre	Office Depot, Inc.	Furniture for 4 art rooms, 1 forensic science lab and theater	44,729.00		44,729.00
	LEHS Pianos	Romeo Music	One upright and two grand pianos for choir	42,500.00		42,500.00
	LEHS Dance Sound & Projector	Delcom Group LP	Sound and projector for dance room	14,450.71		14,450.71
	LEHS Smoke Purifier CTE	Amazon.Com	Purifier for CTE engraving cutting machine	315.55		315.55
	LEHS ELAR Mobile Book Carts	Office Depot, Inc.	ELAR mobile book carts	6,782.35		6,782.35
	LEHS Calculators	EAI Education	LEHS Calculators	117,809.12		117,809.12
						235,022.04
Prestwick						
	Projector Cable Audio	Delcom Group	Projector cables and audio	28,646.98		28,646.98
						0.00
						28,646.98
Other						
	Microscopes Elementary	SmartSchool Systems	Classroom sets of microscopes	15,570.00		15,570.00
	Microscopes Secondary	SmartSchool Systems	Classroom sets of microscopes	18,310.08		18,310.08
						33,880.08
	Total			317,226.40	0.00	317,226.40

Balance 13,308.60

As of 02-28-2021

0.00

Transfer from Fund 199 to Cover Student Face Masks	20,510.00
--	-----------

Campus	Account Description	Vendor	Description	Expenditures	Encumbered	Total
High School						
	LEHS Cheer Uniforms	Varsity Spirit Fashions	Cheerleader uniforms	8,398.20	1,536.30	9,934.50
						0.00
						9,934.50

Other						
	Covid Student Desk Shields	Plano Office Supplies	Purchase additional student desk shields	20,800.00		20,800.00
	Covid Student Face Masks	The Home Depot Pro	Purchase student face masks	9,255.00	9,255.00	18,510.00
						0.00
						39,310.00

	Total			38,453.20	10,791.30	49,244.50

Balance	203,040.50
----------------	-------------------

Non-Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
 Construction in Progress from FY 18-19
 As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 696 - Operations Capital Outlay						
	District Concrete	Urban InfraConstruction LLC	522,549.00	363,125.18	88,848.67	70,575.15
Total Operations			522,549.00	363,125.18	88,848.67	70,575.15
Total Capital Projects			522,549.00	363,125.18	88,848.67	70,575.15

Non-Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds FY 19-20

As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 693 - Land						
	Hart Road Land Parcel 2	Freedom Title	502,771.00	472,160.39		
		Keller Williams Realty		14,400.00		
		Walsh Gallegos Trevino		5,412.00		
		Denton County Tax Office		11,388.21		
			502,771.00	503,360.60	0.00	(589.60)
	Total Land		502,771.00	503,360.60	0.00	(589.60)
Fund 694 - Non-Instructional FF&E						
	Budgeted Unallocated		210,411.00			210,411.00
	Brent Furniture	Office Depot, Inc.	53,380.00	53,379.42		0.58
	Lakeview Furniture	Office Depot, Inc.	12,216.00	12,216.00		0.00
	Zellars Counselors Furniture	Office Depot, Inc.	5,679.00	5,678.58		0.42
	Buses	Rush Truck Centers of Texas	221,344.00	221,344.00		0.00
	LEHS Cafeteria Shades	SFCC, Inc.	33,905.00	33,905.00		0.00
	Athletics Football Equipment	All American Sport	19,127.00	19,126.55		0.45
		BSN Sports	6,920.00	3,912.21	3,007.79	0.00
		Coachcom, LLC	2,978.00	2,978.00		0.00
		Endzone Video Systems	13,770.00	13,770.00		0.00
	Athletics Track Equipment	Buck Terrell Athletics, Inc.	2,452.00	2,452.00		0.00
		USC	13,495.00	13,495.00		0.00
		Lynx System Developers	16,435.00	16,435.00		0.00
	Athletics Volleyball Equipment	Airborne Athletics, Inc.	4,345.00	4,345.00		0.00
	LEHS Drill Team Uniforms	Cheers, Itc1, Inc.	20,163.00	20,163.00		0.00
	LEHS Projector Cafeteria	Delcom Group LP	10,787.00	10,786.28		0.72
	LEHS IDF Buildout	Delcom Group LP	39,285.00	39,284.09		0.91
	DocuNav	Docunav Solutions	188,196.00	188,195.15		0.85
	Chavez Furniture	Office Depot, Inc.	7,564.00	6,563.18		1,000.82
	Hackberry Furniture	Office Depot, Inc.	38,604.00	34,162.65	2,220.00	2,221.35
	Oak Point Furniture	Office Depot, Inc.	10,749.00	10,748.94		0.06
	Operational Services Equipment	Home Depot U.S.A., Inc.	61,318.00	61,317.42		0.58
	Stadium IDF	CDW Gov't, Inc.	7,437.00	6,206.88		0.12
		Southwest Networks, Inc.		1,230.00		
	Wrestling Uniforms & Equip	BSN Sports	15,346.00	15,341.50		4.50
		Dollamur LP	20,000.00	20,000.00		0.00
	Bus Painting	Goldstar	55,000.00	53,972.33		1,027.67
	Operations Vehicles	Gunn Buick GMC Ltd	69,189.00	68,293.00		896.00
		Caldwell Automotive Partners	62,740.00	58,740.00		4,000.00
	Prestwick Graphics		10,000.00	9,900.00		100.00
	Athletics Cameras	Media, Inc.	7,000.00	7,000.00		0.00
	Total Non-Instructional FF&E		1,239,835.00	1,014,941.18	5,227.79	219,666.03
Fund 695 - Technology Capital Outlay						
	Technology Server	Weaver Technologies	89,121.00	89,120.53		0.47
	Total Technology		89,121.00	89,120.53	0.00	0.47

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 696 - Operations Capital Outlay						
	Budgeted Unallocated		117,486.00			117,486.00
	LEHS Landscaping	Haven Landscaping	11,450.00	11,450.00		0.00
	LEHS Athletic Fields Electrical	C & G Electrical	58,079.00	58,079.00		0.00
	Parking Lot Painting	Tucker Schuring	64,512.00	64,512.00		0.00
	LEHS Power Washing	Silverback Pressure Washing	23,470.00	23,470.04		(0.04)
	Trip Hazard Removal	Precision Concrete Cutting	8,572.00	8,572.27		(0.27)
	Lakeview Painting	SFCC, Inc.	85,373.00	85,372.25		0.75
	LEHS Rekey	Woodard Buildings Supply CO.	31,628.00	31,627.05		0.95
	Lobo Graphics Package 2	FastSigns Denton	19,615.00	19,614.94		0.06
	Prestwick Forensic Study	Hidell & Associates	119,496.00	102,529.48	2,774.62	14,191.90
	LEHS Athletics Concessions Concrete	Tim Jackson Construction	26,168.00	26,168.00		0.00
	LEHS Concessions	SFCC, Inc.	17,404.00	17,403.51		0.49
	Preswick Portable to Hackberry	SFCC, Inc.	72,920.00	53,500.00		1,158.31
		Corgan Associates, Inc.		6,500.00		
		Quality Installations, Inc.		2,090.00		
		Rackley Services LLC		790.77		
		One Source Commercial Floors		8,880.92		
	Lakeview Flooring	One Source Commercial Floors	8,011.00	8,010.61		0.39
	Preswick Portable to Lakeview	SFCC, Inc.	122,852.00	95,214.50		18,387.50
		Corgan Associates, Inc.		6,500.00		
		Quality Installations, Inc.		2,450.00		
		Rackley Services LLC		300.00		
	Preswick Portable to Oak Point	SFCC, Inc.	122,852.00	95,214.50		17,646.73
		Corgan Associates, Inc.		6,750.00		
		Quality Installations, Inc.		2,450.00		
		Rackley Services LLC		790.77		
	Lakeside HVAC	Lennox	82,660.00	18,372.52		0.08
		C&G Electric		4,498.40		
		Air Check Test		59,789.00		
	Chavez HVAC	SFCC, Inc.	35,895.00	35,894.51		0.49
	Chavez Nurse Area Upgrades	SFCC, Inc.	11,238.00	11,237.14		0.86
	Zellars Electrical	Southwest Network	2,950.00	950.00		1,660.80
		C&G Electric		339.20		
	LEHS Athl Fields Irrigation	Tim Jackson Construction	6,800.00	6,800.00		0.00
	Lakeview Landscaping	Haven Landscaping	4,545.00	4,545.00		0.00
	Lakeside Gym Floor Repair	Z Floor Co., Ltd.	6,950.00	5,450.00		1,500.00
Total Operations			1,060,926.00	886,116.38	2,774.62	172,035.00
Fund 698 - Roofs						
			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Roofs			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Capital Projects			2,892,653.00	2,493,538.69	8,002.41	391,111.90

Non-Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds FY 20-21

As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 693 - Land						
			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Land			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Fund 694 - Non-Instructional FF&E						
	Budgeted Unallocated		0.00			0.00
	Athletics Logo Tunnel	All Star Inflatables	10,290.00	10,290.00		0.00
Total Non-Instructional FF&E			10,290.00	10,290.00	0.00	0.00
Fund 695 - Technology Capital Outlay						
	SystemV Backup System	System Five LTD Co	26,008.00	26,008.00		0.00
	Security Video Camera Server	Dell Computer Corp	10,288.00	10,288.05		(0.05)
Total Technology			36,296.00	36,296.05	0.00	(0.05)
Fund 696 - Operations Capital Outlay						
	Budgeted Unallocated					0.00
		SFCC, Inc.	179,438.00	156,684.37		22,753.63
	Prestwick Drainage	D&S Engineering	5,000.00	2,718.38	2,281.62	0.00
		Walsh Gallegos Trevino	5,000.00	29.50		4,970.50
	LEHS Carpet	One Source Commercial Flooring	31,329.00		26,662.13	4,666.87
	Zellars Soffit Repairs	SFCC, Inc.	13,500.00	6,500.00		7,000.00
	Prestwick Plumbing - Architect		145,000.00			145,000.00
Total Operations			379,267.00	165,932.25	28,943.75	184,391.00
Fund 698 - Roofs						
			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Roofs			0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Capital Projects			425,853.00	212,518.30	28,943.75	184,390.95

Transportation Facility Fund 647
Funded by Bond Series 2016 & General Fund
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 647 - Transportation Facility						
	Transport - Architect	Hidell & Associates	1,148,459.00	1,021,249.83		
	Transport - Construction	Balfour Beatty Construction	8,901,002.00	8,769,623.00		
		Taylor Morrison of Texas, Inc.		100,000.00		
	Transport - 3rd Party Vendors	CDW Government, Inc.	638,178.00	24,081.27		
		Northwest Propane Gas		70,869.00		
		Southwest Networks, Inc.		38,196.13		
		Netlink		6,000.00		
		Northwest Butane Gas Co.		104,830.00		
		C and R Services		47,732.21		
		Delcom Group LP		16,556.47		
		Office Depot, Inc.		212,271.89		
		Rentacrate Enterprises, LLC		918.00		
		Complete Supply		16,468.00		
		Lowe's Company		9,184.86		
		Home Depot USA, Inc.		350.01		
	Transport - 3rd Party Consultant	Northwest Propane Gas	130,557.00			
		D&S Engineering		93,118.59		
		LCA Environmental, Inc.		2,800.00		
		Armko Industries, Inc.		8,500.00		
		Engineered Air Balance Co.		17,920.00		
	Transport - Permits & Fees	Martin Eagle Oil		3,600.00		
		Law Offices of Robert E. Luna	18,510.00	2,275.50		
	Transport - Misc Costs	Walsh Gallegos Trevino		4,202.00		
		Eikon Consulting Group, LLC.	23,069.00	15,350.00		
	Transport - Landscaping	Hidell & Associates		2,719.30		
	Transport - Owners Contingency	Haven Landscaping	24,750.00	24,750.00		
			10,475.00			
			10,895,000.00	10,613,566.06	0.00	281,433.94

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 646 - Athletics						
	HS Athl - Architect	Corgan Associates, Inc.	183,750.00	172,200.00	2,800.00	
	HS Athl - Construction	Hellas Construction	8,053,884.00	6,812,348.07		
		Olen Williams		48,050.00		
		Haven Landscaping		30,225.51		
		Professional Turf Products		24,799.93		
		Haven Landscaping		16,555.00		
		Tim Jackson Construction Co		32,201.00		
		msm Signs, LLC				10,663.89
	HS Athl - 3rd Party Vendors		41,500.00			
	HS Athl - 3rd Party Consultant	D&S Engineering	161,500.00	54,075.58	5,968.01	
	HS Athl - Permits & Fees	Walsh Gallegos Trevino	1,107.00	1,107.00		
	HS Athl - Misc Costs		200.00			
	HS Athl - Owners Contingency	Walsh Gallegos Trevino	38,358.00	1,270.00		
		Quality Installations		35,160.00		
Total Athletic Fields			8,480,299.00	7,227,992.09	19,431.90	1,232,875.01
	HS Athl Concourse - Architect		20,000.00			
	HS Athl Concourse - Construction	Tim Jackson Construction Co	2,240,453.00	2,228,366.71		
	HS Athl Concourse - 3rd Party Vendors	Southwest Networks	25,000.00	17,947.83		
		CDW Government, Inc.		5,027.09		
	HS Athl Concourse - 3rd Party Consultant	D&S Engineering Labs, LLC	30,000.00	29,536.23		
	HS Athl Concourse - Permits & Fees	Walsh Gallegos Trevino	1,500.00	798.00		
	HS Athl Concourse - Misc Costs					
	HS Athl Concourse - Owners Contingency	Delcom Group	5,000.00		3,700.00	
Total Athletics Concourse			2,321,953.00	2,281,675.86	3,700.00	36,577.14
	Athl Complex Turf - A&E		0.00			
	Athl Complex Turf - Construction	Hellas Construction	930,270.00	930,270.01		
	Athl Complex Turf - 3rd Party Consultant	D&S Engineering	2,560.00	2,559.50		
	Athl Complex Turf - Permits & Fees		808.00	808.00		
	Athl Complex Turf - Misc		0.00			
	Athl Complex Turf - Owners Contingency		0.00			
Total Athletic Complex Turf			933,638.00	933,637.51	0.00	0.49
Total Athletics			11,735,890.00	10,443,305.46	23,131.90	1,269,452.64
Fund 648 - Walker Middle School						
	MS Eldorado - Architect	Huckabee and Associates	3,878,399.00	3,563,160.98	185,664.87	
	MS Eldorado - Construction	Balfour Beatty Construction	57,130,622.00	54,693,843.00	1,476,779.00	
		Multivista		63,442.00		
		Town of Little Elm		642,816.04		
		Accelerate Learning, Inc.	6,782,000.00	2,419.20		
		ACP International, Inc. (SA-SO)		648.50		

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
		Advanced Healthstyles Fitness		11,981.49		
		All American Sports (Riddle)		15,808.09		
		Aluminum Athletic Equipment		3,151.75		
		Amazon.com		14,434.71	1,511.18	
		Apple Computer		87,700.80		
		B&H Photo & Electronics		4,899.11		
		Brook Mays Music (Universal Melody)		83,959.00		
		BSN Sports		242,660.73	1,974.00	
		Bull's Eye Brands Inc.		5,775.00		
		C&R Services (Rackley)		139,442.80	2,000.00	
		Carolina Biological Supply C		1,838.97		
		CDW Government, Inc		196,131.48		
		Central Restaurant Products		21,178.47		
		Delcom Group LP		263,813.45		
		Dell Marketing LP		153,224.77		
		Demco Inc.		8,930.93		
		Dick Blick Co. (Blick Art)		19,497.21		
		EAI Education		130,259.89		
		Education Advanced, Inc.		334.28		
		Evac & Chair North America		1,555.00		
		EZ Flex Sport Mats		4,880.80		
		Field and Floor FX		1,445.00		
		Fischer Scientific Education		2,931.86	1,868.14	
		Flinn Scientific, Inc.		37,229.67		
		Future Packaging and Preservation		1,311.22		
		Gopher Sports		744.12		
		Grainger		3,399.10		
		Guitar Center		8,000.00		
		Henry Schein, Inc.		13,173.80	5,945.92	
		Home Depot U.S.A. Inc.		114,384.66	6,479.90	
		Houghton Mifflin Harcourt		616.70		
		Ipevo, Inc.		4,628.00		
		JW Pepper & Son, Inc.		6,587.87		
		Kagan Publishing		2,461.80		
		Kinetric Inc. (Polyprinter)		3,995.00		
		Logmein USA, Inc.		13,487.28		
		Lone Star Furnishings		2,199,055.64		
		Lowes Companies Inc.		2,857.86	415.00	
		Mackin Educational Resources		48,230.57	3,769.43	
		MSM Signs, LLC (Fastsigns)		3,848.29		
	MS Eldorado - 3rd Party Vendor	Music & Arts Center		98,396.00		
		Music in Motion		1,350.00		
		NASCO		9,992.67		
		Office Depot		25,839.86	4,160.14	
		Olen Williams Inc.		30,265.00		
		Palco Specialties, Inc.		6,272.00		
		Pasco Scientific		546.00		
		Pearson Learning		4,926.13		

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
		Penders Music Co.		2,520.30		
		Perfection Learning Corp.		839.20		
		Performance Health Supply (Medco)		1,635.53	279.35	
		Precision Business Machines		12,835.00		
		Professional Turf Products		24,799.93		
		Project Lead the Way		17,855.75		
		Promaxima Manufacturing		59,383.69		
		Quill Corporation		13,730.65		
		Raptor Technologies LLC				
		Rentacrate Enterprises (School Moving)		112,832.24		
		Romeo Music		5,692.00		
		School Specialty Inc.		2,734.63		
		Smart School Systems		14,947.20		
		Social Studies School Services		17,999.63		
		Southwest Networks		225,311.21	4,688.79	
		Sphero, Inc.		3,660.21		
		Sports Imports		22,658.85		
		Stageright Corporation		12,716.00		
		Sterling Associates, Inc.		12,625.00		
		Sterling Medical		6,351.00		
		Steve Weiss Music Inc.		1,730.10		
		Taylor Music Inc.		2,228.00		
		Texas Scenic Company, Inc.		297.50		
		The Clavier Group, Inc.			32,824.00	
		The Markerboard People		891.00		
		Tidmore Flags		1,749.70		
		Todd Christian Jamison		4,924.45		
		Trinity Ceramic		10,288.30		
		UPS - CC		1,168.46		
		Vex Robotics, Inc.		16,117.54		
		W.A. Krapf, Inc. (Magnatag Visible)		2,713.27		
		Wards Natural Science		7,114.59		
		Weaver Technologies		102,418.50		
		Wenger Corporation		102,599.00		
		William V MacGill & Company		2,827.90	372.10	
	MS Eldorado - 3rd Party Consultant	Armko Industries, Inc.	609,118.00	35,000.00		
		D&S Engineering Labs, LLC		216,199.59		
		Deshazo Group, Inc.		16,877.18		
		Eikon Consulting Group, LLC		68,267.50	9,582.50	
		Engineered Air Balance Co.		194,510.00	45,825.00	
	MS Eldorado - Permits & Fees	Walsh Gallegos Trevino	30,000.00	1,167.85		
	MS Eldorado - Misc Costs		16,000.00			
	MS Eldorado - Owners Contingency	Huckabee and Associates	65,511.00	15,000.00		
		Perry Weather Consulting		13,250.00		
	MS Eldorado - Landscaping	Haven landscaping & Irrigation	27,000.00		27,000.00	
Total Walker Middle School		154	68,538,650.00	64,412,233.00	1,811,139.32	2,315,277.68

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 649 - Strike Middle School						
	MS Tribute - Architect	Huckabee and Associates	2,951,898.00	2,724,163.85	150,315.60	
	MS Tribute - Construction	Cadence McShane Construction	57,389,820.00	54,131,086.25	3,763,041.82	
		D&S Engineering Labs, LLC		18,947.53	1,052.47	
		JBI Partners, Inc.		17,013.82	17,986.18	
		Reimbursement		(690,668.69)		
		Multivista		63,442.00		
		CoServ		1,777.71		
		Accelerate Learning, Inc.	6,459,000.00	2,419.20		
		ACP International, Inc. (SA-SO)		648.50		
		Advanced Healthstyles Fitness		11,981.49		
		All American Sports (Riddle)		15,808.09		
		Aluminum Athletic Equipment		3,151.75		
		Amazon.com		14,450.42	771.52	
		Apple Computer		91,492.80		
		B&H Photo & Electronics		6,968.14	81.86	
		Brook Mays Music (Univeral Melody)		83,959.00		
		BSN Sports		260,038.80	1,062.00	
		Bull's Eye Brands Inc.		5,775.00		
		C&R Services (Rackley)		137,342.80	4,100.00	
		Carolina Biological Supply C		940.80		
		CDW Government, Inc.		195,781.51	1,390.43	
		Central Restaurant Products		20,954.57		
		Del Marketing LP		153,224.77		
		Delcom Group LP		266,401.06		
		Demco Inc.		9,487.14		
		Dick Blick Co.		19,321.72		
		EAI Education		130,386.54		
		Education Advanced, Inc.		334.28		
		Evac & Chair North America		1,555.00		
		EZ Flex Sport Mats		4,880.80		
		Field and Floor FX		1,445.00		
		Fischer Scientific Education		2,233.20	2,566.83	
		Flinn Scientific, Inc.		36,346.57	0.00	
		Future Packaging and Preservation		1,311.22		
		Gopher Sports		744.12		
		Grainger		4,030.50		
		Guitar Center		3,665.00	4,110.00	
		Henry Schein, Inc.		12,861.65	6,025.79	
		Home Depot U.S.A. Inc.		111,349.20	8,854.72	
		Houghton Mifflin Harcourt		616.70		
		Ipevo, Inc.		4,628.00		
		Jamison, Todd Christian		4,924.46		
		JW Pepper & Son, Inc.		6,571.97		
		Kagan Publishing		2,461.80		
		Kinetric Inc. (Polyprinter)		3,995.00		
		Logmein USA, Inc.		13,487.28		

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
	MS Tribute - 3rd Party Vendor	Lone Star Furnishings		2,170,996.08		
		Lowes Companies Inc.		2,057.82	415.00	
		Mackin Educational Resources		46,548.22	3,451.78	
		Microboards Technology		1,050.76		
		MSM Signs, LLC (Fastsigns)		3,848.29		
		Music & Arts Center		98,396.00		
		Music in Motion		1,350.00		
		NASCO		10,887.97		
		Office Depot		25,865.20	3,465.43	
		Olen Williams Inc.		29,990.00		
		Palco Specialties, Inc.		6,272.00		
		Pasco Scientific		281.00		
		Pearson Learning		4,920.74		
		Penders Music Co.		2,538.20		
		Perfection Learning Corp.		839.20		
		Performance Health Supply (Medco)		250.58	1,664.30	
		Precision Business Machines		12,835.00		
		Professional Turf Products		24,799.93		
		Project Lead the Way		10,511.25		
		Promaxima Manufacturing		27,851.44		
		Quill Corporation		15,117.32		
		Raptor Technologies LLC				
		Rentacrate Enterprises (School Moving)		116,167.42	6,563.33	
		Romeo Music		5,692.00		
		School Specialty Inc.		2,734.63	323.44	
		Smart School Systems		14,947.20		
		Social Studies School Services		17,999.63		
		Southwest Networks, Inc.		219,312.29	5,687.71	
		Sphero, Inc.		3,647.61		
		Sports Imports		23,034.90		
		Stageright Corporation		12,716.00		
		Staples, Inc.		234.08		
		Sterling Associates, Inc.		12,625.00		
		Sterling Medical		7,440.00		
		Steve Weiss Music Inc.		14,311.80		
		Taylor Music Inc.		2,228.00		
		Texas Scenic Company, Inc.		297.50		
		The Clavier Group, Inc.			32,824.00	
		The Markerboard People		891.00		
		Tidmore Flags		1,749.70		
		Trinity Ceramic		10,288.30		
		Vernier Software & Technology		231.10		
		UPS - CC		894.60		
		Vex Robotics, Inc.		17,556.32		
		W.A. Krapf, Inc. (Magnatag)		1,286.29		
		Wards Natural Science		7,212.99		
		Weaver Technologies		102,418.50		
		Wenger Corporation		102,599.00		

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
		William V MacGill & Company		2,827.90	372.10	
		Zayo Group Holdings, Inc.		20,049.20		
		Cadence McShane Refund		(1,774.86)		
	MS Tribute - 3rd Party Consultant	Armko Industries, Inc.	627,419.00	35,000.00		
		D&S Engineering Labs, LLC		211,713.17	14,312.66	
		Deshazo Group, Inc.		14,000.00		
		Eikon Consulting Group, LLC		64,462.50	11,687.50	
		Engineering Air Balance Co.		220,702.94	19,527.04	
		JB I Partners, Inc.			7,500.00	
	MS Tribute - Permits & Fees	Walsh Gallegos Trevino	30,000.00	7,019.00		
	MS Tribute - Misc Costs		16,000.00			
	MS Trobite - Owners Contingency	Huckabee and Associates	39,841.00			
		Perry Weather Consulting, I		13,250.00		
	Total Strike Middle School		67,513,978.00	61,696,711.03	4,069,153.51	1,748,113.46

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 6XX - Land						
MS Tribute Land		Republic Title	15,904,910.00	7,225,823.29		
		Todd Property Advisors		2,500.00		
		Walsh Gallegos Trevino		5,288.80		
Lakewood Village Land		Walsh Gallegos Trevino		13,107.95		
		Todd Property Advisors		2,500.00		
		Republic Title of Texas Land Purchase		1,177,179.16		
		Republic Title of Texas Land Sale		(1,168,249.13)		
Wildridge Oak Point Land		Independence Title		3,358,295.05		
		Todd Property Advisors		2,950.00		
		Teague Nall and Perkins		9,000.00		
		Walsh Gallegos Trevino		5,629.98		
Hart Road Land		Republic Title		459,717.31		
		Teague Nall and Perkins		5,800.00		
		Walsh Gallegos Trevino		2,507.26		
		Denton County Tax Office		4,299.07		
Valencia Land		Silver Star Title		1,238,776.20		
		Todd Property Advisors		2,500.00		
		Walsh Gallegos Trevino		5,144.75		
Oak Point Land		Fidelity National Title		3,355,816.30		
		Ramon, Victor & Ramon		1,000.00		
		Walsh Gallegos Trevino		7,575.10	4,550.00	
		LCA Environmental, Inc.		3,950.00	750.00	
		Glenn Engineering			1,500.00	
		All American Surveying		800.00		
Total Land			15,904,910.00	15,721,911.09	6,800.00	176,198.91
Fund 650 - Misc Projects						
Brent Vestibule - Architect		Corgan Associates, Inc.	11,440.00	7,496.00		
Brent Vestibule - Construction		SFCC, Inc.	166,723.00	138,820.18		
Brent Vestibule - 3rd Party Vendors		CDW Government, Inc.	14,075.00	91.67		
		Southwest Networks, Inc.		1,209.12		
		Delcom Group, LP		1,458.14		
		Office Depot, Inc.		9,302.71		
Brent Vestibule - 3rd party Consultants			1,425.00			
Brent Vestibule - Permits & Fees			200.00			
Brent Vestibule - Misc Costs			2,709.00			
Brent Vestibule - Owners Contingency			10,500.00			
			207,072.00	158,377.82	0.00	48,694.18
Chavez Vestibule - Architect		Corgan Associates, Inc.	11,440.00	5,475.00		
Chavez Vestibule - Construction		SFCC, Inc.	176,550.00	146,509.08		
Chavez Vestibule - 3rd Party Vendors		CDW Government, Inc.	14,075.00	91.67		
		Southwest Networks, Inc.		3,627.36		
		Delcom Group, LP		2,428.46		
		Office Depot, Inc.				
Chavez Vestibule - 3rd party Consultants			1,425.00			

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
	Chavez Vestibule - Permits & Fees		200.00			
	Chavez Vestibule - Misc Costs		2,709.00			
	Chavez Vestibule - Owners Contingency		10,000.00			
			216,399.00	158,131.57	0.00	58,267.43
	Scoreboard - Architect		10,000.00			
	Scoreboard - Construction	Daktronics	945,619.00	878,076.48		
	Scoreboard - 3rd Party Consultant	Daikin Applied	47,500.00	42,806.67		
	Scoreboard - Permits & Fees		1,000.00			
	Scoreboard - Misc Costs		300.00			
	Scoreboard - Owners Contingency		2,928.00			
			1,007,347.00	920,883.15	0.00	86,463.85
	Brent Roof - Construction	Paragon Roofing, Inc.	421,000.00	401,000.00		
	Brent Roof - 3rd Party Consultant	Armko Industries, Inc.	28,000.00	26,065.00		
			449,000.00	427,065.00	0.00	21,935.00
	Chavez Roof - Construction	Paragon Roofing, Inc.	399,000.00	386,500.00	0.00	
	Chavez Roof - 3rd Party Consultant	Armko Industries, Inc.	26,000.00	24,635.00		
			425,000.00	411,135.00	0.00	13,865.00
	Zellars Roof - Construction	Paragon Roofing, Inc.	1,190,000.00	1,145,000.00		
		Daikin Applied Americas, Inc.		19,915.67		
	Zellars Roof - 3rd Party Consultant	Armko Industries, Inc.	60,000.00	57,250.00		
	Roofs - Permits & Fees	Walsh Gallegos Trevino	3,000.00	2,535.50		
	Roofs - Misc Costs		200.00			
	Roofs - Owners Contingency		9,520.00			
			1,262,720.00	1,224,701.17	0.00	38,018.83
	Total Roofs		2,136,720.00	2,062,901.17	0.00	73,818.83
	Buses	Rush Truck Centers of Texas	1,323,446.00	1,323,446.00		
			1,323,446.00	1,323,446.00	0.00	0.00
	HVAC - Architect	Estes, McClure & Associates, Inc.	22,000.00	21,750.00		
	HVAC - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	3,582,128.00	3,499,691.67		
		Climatec, LLC		32,296.96		
		Armko Industries		975.00		
	HVAC - 3rd Party Vendors	CDW Government, Inc.	25,000.00	799.43		
	HVAC - 3rd Party Consultants	Engineered Air Balance, Inc.	110,000.00		40,000.00	
	HVAC - Permits and Fees	Walsh Gallegos Trevino	4,000.00	3,401.00		
	HVAC - Misc Costs		200.00			
	HVAC - Owners Contingency		16,120.00			
			3,759,448.00	3,558,914.06	40,000.00	160,533.94
	LEHS CTE - Architect	Corgan Associates, Inc.	46,000.00	41,148.15		
	LEHS CTE - Construction	Alpha Building Corporation	475,704.00	445,704.00		
	LEHS CTE - 3rd Party Vendors	Lone Star Furnishings	158,123.00	55,844.42		

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2018 & 2018A
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
	LEHS CTE - 3rd Party Vendors	Southwest Networks, Inc.		4,110.25		
	LEHS CTE - 3rd Party Consultants		9,318.00			
	LEHS CTE - Permits and Fees		2,000.00			
	LEHS CTE - Owners Contingency	Fastsigns	38,892.00	1,902.59		
			730,037.00	548,709.41	0.00	181,327.59
	LEHS SPED - Construction	Big Sky Construction Company	97,272.00	97,271.90		
	LEHS SPED - 3rd Party Vendors		5,000.00			
	LEHS SPED - Permits and Fees		500.00			
	LEHS SPED - Owners Contingency	Central Restaurant Supply SFCC, Inc.	3,627.00	506.56		
				1,484.00		
			106,399.00	99,262.46	0.00	7,136.54
LOBO LANE REPURPOSE STUDY		HKS, Inc.	30,000.00	24,600.00	5,400.00	
			30,000.00	24,600.00	5,400.00	0.00
	SAFETY FILM - LEHS	National Glazing Solutions	35,780.00	35,780.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Lakeside		9,060.00	9,060.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Prestwick		18,305.00	18,305.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Walker		7,522.00		7,522.00	
	SAFETY FILM - Strike		7,522.00	7,522.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Brent		7,308.00	7,308.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Chavez		7,309.00	7,309.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Hackberry		9,962.00	9,962.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Lakeview		9,962.00	9,962.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Oak Point		11,048.00	11,048.00		
	SAFETY FILM - Zellars		6,998.00	6,998.00		
			130,776.00	123,254.00	7,522.00	0.00
	Emergency HVAC Replacement		592,154.00			
	Commissioning & TAB Services	Estes, McClure & Assoc.	345,575.00	69,115.00	231,385.00	
	Brent HVAC	Air Check Test			16,800.00	
		Climatec, LLC			7,268.00	
		Lennox	44,278.00	14,434.00		
	Zellars HVAC	Air Check Test		5,700.00		
		Lennox	17,993.00	7,378.00	274.00	
			1,000,000.00	96,627.00	255,727.00	0.00
Total Bond Projects			174,341,072.00	161,349,267.22	6,218,873.73	6,125,285.05

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2019
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 652 - ESPC Upgrades						
	ESPC Upgrades - A/E Fees	Estes, McClure & Associates	45,000.00	24,500.00		
	LEHS ESPC Upgrade - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	1,165,136.00	1,053,152.13	111,983.87	
	Brent ESPC Upgrade - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	1,111,600.00	1,035,726.59	75,873.41	
	Chavez ESPC Upgrade - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	959,238.00	886,770.74	72,467.26	
	Hackberry ESPC Upgrade - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	1,372,806.00	1,302,018.95	70,787.05	
	Lakeview ESPC Upgrade - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	1,335,050.00	1,265,435.34	69,614.66	
	Oak Point ESPC Upgrade - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	1,322,467.00	1,250,622.72	71,844.28	
	Prestwick ESPC Upgrade - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	480,248.00	446,452.27	33,795.73	
	ESPC Upgrades - Construction	Siemens Industry, Inc.	1,953,745.00	1,666,380.30	107,364.69	
	ESPC Upgrades - 3rd Party Vendors		40,000.00			
	ESPC Upgrades - 3rd Party Consultants		180,000.00			
	ESPC Upgrades - Permits & Fees		4,000.00			
	ESPC Upgrades - Misc Costs		200.00			
	ESPC Upgrades - Owners Contingency		30,510.00			
	Total ESPC Upgrades		10,000,000.00	8,931,059.04	613,730.95	455,210.01
Fund 652 - Roof Management Program						
	Roof Management Program	Armko Industries, Inc.	70,000.00		70,000.00	
	Total Roof Management		70,000.00	0.00	70,000.00	0.00
Fund 652 - Athletic Complex Track						
	Athletic Complex Track - A&E		5,000.00			
	Athletic Complex Track - Construction	Hellas Construction, Inc.	1,056,800.00	948,693.75		
	Athletic Complex Track - 3rd Party Consul		42,500.00			
	Athletic Complex Track - Permits & Fees		1,000.00	501.50		
	Athletic Complex Track - Misc		300.00			
	Athletic Complex Track - Owners Conting		20,536.00			
	Total Athletic Complex Track		1,126,136.00	949,195.25	0.00	176,940.75
Fund 652 - LEHS Roof Panels						
	LEHS Roof Panels - Construction		48,874.00			
	Total Roof Management		48,874.00	0.00	0.00	48,874.00
	Total Bond Projects		11,245,010.00	9,880,254.29	683,730.95	681,024.76

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
Funded by Bond Series 2020
As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance
Fund 653 - Lakeside Admin Conversion						
	Lakeside Admin - Architect	HKS, Inc	383,000.00	95,716.85	287,283.15	
	Lakeside Admin - Construction					
	Lakeside Admin - 3rd Prty Vendor					
	Lakeside Admin - 3rd Prty Consultant					
	Lakeside Admin - Permits & Fees	Walsh Gallegos Trevino Rus		413.00		
	Lakeside Admin - Misc Costs					
	Lakeside Admin - Owners Contingency					
Total Lakeside Admin Conversion			383,000.00	96,129.85	287,283.15	(413.00)
Fund 653 - Indoor Multi-Use Facility						
	Indoor Facility - Architect	Corgan Associates, Inc.	1,138,554.00	734,151.00	391,349.00	
	Indoor Facility - Construction	Tim Jackson Construction	17,044,628.00		5,000.00	
	Indoor Facility - 3rd Prty Vendor	Southwest Networks	952,578.00		114,328.56	
		Rackley Services LLC			30,000.00	
		CDW Government, Inc.			55,984.48	
		Delcom Group, LP			27,036.47	
	Indoor Facility - 3rd Prty Consultant	D&S Engineering Labs, LLC	258,240.00		160,000.00	
		Eikon Consulting Group		14,650.00		
		Engineered Air Balance Co.			75,240.00	
	Indoor Facility - Permits & Fees	Walsh Gallegos Trevino	3,500.00	531.00		
	Indoor Facility - Misc Costs		2,500.00			
	Indoor Facility - Owners Contingency		100,000.00			
Total Multi-Use Indoor Facility			19,500,000.00	749,332.00	858,938.51	17,891,729.49
Fund 653 - Zellars Conversion						
	Zellars Conversion - Architect		338,625.00			
	Zellars Conversion - Construction	162				

Bond Capital Projects 6XX Funds
 Funded by Bond Series 2020
 As of 02-28-2021

Project	Account Description	Vendor	Budget	Expenditures	Encumbered	Balance	
	Zellars Conversion - 3rd Prty Vendor						
	Zellars Conversion - 3rd Prty Consultant						
	Zellars Conversion - Permits & Fees						
	Zellars Conversion - Misc Costs						
	Zellars Conversion - Owners Contingency						
	Total Lakeside Admin Conversion			338,625.00	0.00	0.00	338,625.00
	Total Bond Projects		20,221,625.00	845,461.85	1,146,221.66	18,229,941.49	

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Board Mtg. Date 3-22-2021					
Subject:	LITTLE ELM ISD INTERLOCAL SUMMARY REPORT				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Director of Budget and Finance				
Policy/Code:	GRB (LEGAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health and Sustainability				
Summary:	Allows LEISD to purchase products or services from other governmental entities (listed on attachment) which have been properly awarded contracts through statutorily authorized methods.				
Financial Implications:	See attached summary report.				
Attachments:	Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report for Approval				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of the Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report as submitted.				
Motion:	I move that the Board approve the Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report dated March 22, 2021 as submitted.				

Little Elm ISD Interlocal Summary Report for Approval

Board Meeting Date: March 22, 2021

Ref #	Vendor Name	Department	Status (New, Renewal, Vendor Change)	Prior Year Contract Amount	Renewal Amount	Change	Effective Date	Expiration Date	Description	Administrator
1	TWU COMS (Texas Woman's University - Department of Communication Sciences & Disorders)	Child Care	Renewal	\$6,000.00	\$1,800.00	(\$4,200.00)	3/23/2021	4/22/2021	This MOU (Memorandum of Understanding) is between TWU COMS (Texas Woman's University Department of Communication Sciences & Disorders) and The Little Elm ISD School District Child Care Program. This MOU provides language enrichment, screening, and speech therapy services to the Child Care pre-school students.	Lisa Hooten
2										
3										
4										

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	LITTLE ELM ISD EXPENDITURES OVER \$50,000 SUMMARY REPORT				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Director of Budget and Finance				
Policy/Code:	CH (LOCAL) Purchasing And Acquisition				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health and Sustainability				
Summary:	Allows LEISD to purchase products or services valued over \$50,000 (listed on attachment) which have been properly purchased through statutorily authorized methods.				
Financial Implications:	See attached spreadsheet of expenditures.				
Attachments:	Little Elm ISD Expenditures Over \$50,000 Summary Report for Approval				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of the Little Elm ISD Expenditures Over \$50,000 Summary Report as submitted.				
Motion:	I move that the Board approve the Little Elm ISD Expenditures Over \$50,000 Summary Report dated March 22, 2021 as submitted.				

Little Elm ISD Expenditures Over \$50,000 Summary Report for Approval

Board Meeting Date: March 22, 2021

Ref #	Vendor Name	Department	Status (New, Renewal, Vendor Change)	Purchase Amount	Effective Date	Description	Administrator
1	Workspace Interiors (by Office Depot)	Operations	New	\$200,000	3/23/2021	Purchase of furniture for Oak Point Elementary. Furniture is for 1st grade, 3rd grade, 4th grade, office, nurse, collaborative area, computer lab, and Kindergarten.	Rod Reeves
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							
9							
10							

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District

300 Lobo Lane

Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 3-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	FIVE NEW BUSES				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Rick Martin, Executive Director of Construction				
Policy/Code:	CVD (LOCAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:	To ensure fiscal health & sustainability.				
Summary:	Presenting the proposal to purchase five new buses as, scheduled.				
Financial Implications:	Total cost is \$545,104, to be paid from the Phase III Bond Bus Replacement Funds.				
Attachments:	Rush Truck Center proposal				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends approval of this proposal, and authorize the Superintendent or his designee to execute any required contract documents.				
Motion:	I move the Board approve this proposal as presented, and authorize the Superintendent or his designee to execute any required contract documents.				



Arlington TX
1900 E Division St
Arlington, TX 76011

Customer Proposal Letter

Little Elm ISD
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, TX 75068
(972) 839-7161

Quote #173882 &
Quote #197008

J.W. Barrett, thank you for the opportunity to earn your business. We look forward to working with you on your business needs. Please accept the following proposal.

VEHICLE

Make Blue Bird Model BBCV2311S & BBCV3310S Year 2022 Stock Number To Be Determined

A PO is required to secure an order. Remit PO to rushbus@rushenterprises.com. Fees associated with any purchasing co-op are not included in pricing. Applicable co-op fees must be applied as a separate line item on the PO. Delivery terms are 120-180 days ARO. Transportation Code Sec. 2251.021 Subchapter B.a. - Payment terms NET 30.

		Total
3 - BBCV2311S 47passenger	\$108,538.00	\$325,614.00
2 - BBCV3310S 77 passenger	\$109,345.00	\$218,690.00
State Sales Tax		
Buy Board Fee / Contract 630-20		\$800.00
Administration Fee		
Vehicle Inventory Tax		
Additional Taxes		
Tire Recycling Program		
Battery Disposal Fee		
Out of State Vehicle Fee		
Rebate(s)		
Total Sales Price (Including Rebate(s))		\$545,104.00
Trade Allowance (see DISCLAIMER Below)		\$0.00

Sales Representative

John Rubenkoenig

Purchaser

signature

printed name

signature

printed name

title

date

Accepted by Sales Manager or
General Manager

signature

printed name

Quote good until 3/29/2021

Note: The above Customer Proposal is a quotation only. Sale terms subject to approval of Sales Manager of Dealer.

DISCLAIMER: Any order based on this Proposal subject to Customer executing Dealer's standard form Retail Purchase Order incorporating above terms. Any documentary fees, state tax, title, registration and license fees subject to adjustment and change. Actual F.E.T. to be paid by Dealer, subject to adjustment. Any F.E.T. variance will be responsibility of Dealer. Manufacturer has reserved the right to change the price to Dealer of any vehicle not currently in Dealer's stock, without notice to Dealer. If Quoted Vehicle(s) not currently in Dealer's stock, Dealer reserves right to change Quotation Total to reflect any price increases from Manufacturer. This Proposal is based upon Dealer's current and expected inventory, which is subject to change. Dealer not obligated to retain any specific vehicles in stock, nor maintain any specific inventory level. Dealer shall not be obligated to fulfill Proposal in event quoted vehicle(s) not in stock or available within requested delivery schedule at time Proposal accepted. Dealer shall not be liable for any delay in providing or inability to provide Quoted Vehicle(s), where such inability or delay is due, in whole or in part, to any cause beyond the reasonable control of Dealer or is without the gross negligence or intended misconduct of Dealer. Above listed Trade Value based upon current appraisal of Trade Vehicle(s). Dealer may adjust Trade Value of Trade Vehicle(s) to reflect changes in condition and/or mileage of Trade Vehicle(s) between date of current appraisal and acceptance of this Proposal by Customer.



www.rushbuscenters.com

47 Passenger School Bus



Little Elm ISD - Quote #173882

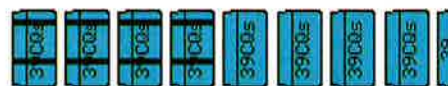
This quoted bus meets or exceeds all 2018 State of Texas Specifications for School buses as published by the Texas Department of Public Safety.

Chassis Specifications

- Ford/Roush 7.3L LPG, 350 HP, 468 lb-ft
- 2018 HD OBD compliant; NOx .05
- Road Speed governor set at 65 MPH
- Left side exhaust through rear bumper
- 189" Wheelbase
- Ford 6R140 automatic transmission. 6 speed 7.3L
- Dual air brakes w/ABS, auto slack adjusters & Bendix air dryer
- 69 Gal. (67.5 useable) Fuel tank between the frame rails. Dual fuel pumps. NFPA 58 compliant. LPG vent line left rear. 7" Interior Fuel sending unit plate. Quick connects. Fuel rail pressure control.
- 280 Amp Leece Neville brushless alternator
- (3) Group 31 batteries; 2100 CCA located in skirt battery box with roll out tray
- Cruise Control, Tachometer, Hourmeter, Voltmeter, Digital clock
- Tilt/Telescopic power steering
- 255/70R x 22.5 Cooper, LRH, Tires
- Black steel 10-stud disc wheels 8.25 x 22.5
- Steel reinforced front & rear bumpers; black
- 12K Front axle / 21,000# Rear axle; 5.29 axle ratio
- Front and rear oil lubed bearings
- Hendrickson variable tapered front springs
- Hendrickson air ride suspension rear
- Daytime running lamps
- Intermittent windshield wipers w/one gal. reservoir
- Rear tow hooks

Body Specifications

- 47 Passenger seated for 42 passengers
- 2022 Blue Bird Vision BBCV 2311 School Bus
- Meets Colorado Rack & Load requirements
- Kentucky Pole Test compliant
- 77" Headroom
- Continuous one-piece roof bows, no welds
- All steel body construction.
- Complete fiberglass insulation
- Acoustical ceiling panels in first two sections
- First aid kit, body fluid clean-up kit, 5lb. Fire extinguisher, Triangle warning devices, 112 db backup alarm, and belt cutter
- Ext. electrical access under driver window; locking
- Passenger dome lamps each side above windows
- Driver dome on separate switch
- LED clearance/marker/ID, backup, rear turn signals, & brakes. Strobing LED warning lamps
- Skirt mounted boarding light. Stepwell lamp. Side body amber turn signals
- Pre-trip ext. light test / Post trip Child reminder
- Accessory power socket w/cap
- Dual stop arms with two red LED lamps
- Interior mirror w/ adjustable visor
- Rosco remote controlled rearview mirrors & Crossview mirrors
- Left & right side hand rails at entry
- Outward opening entrance door
- Rear emergency door with buzzer
- Spring loaded fuel filler door
- (2) Roof hatches / (4) Push-out windows w/buzzers
- Four piece flat, shaded & tinted windshield
- Light tint laminated driver's window with latch
- Split sash aluminum frame laminated windows
- 3 Point Lap/Shoulder seat belts for all passengers
- School bus seats w/fire-block upholstery
- Suspension driver seat; gray vinyl w/ high visibility orange 3 pt. seatbelt
- Driver's console to left of driver
- LH Armrest with driver storage on console
- Three step "bolt-in" stepwell w/pebble tread rubber
- Plywood sub floor
- Rubber floor covering; ribbed aisle w/ trim
- Full reflective material package excluding bumpers
- (4) Rub rails painted black
- National School Bus Yellow exterior paint
- White interior paint
- 90,000 BTU Front heater/defroster
- Mud flaps on front and rear



Warranty: 5 year/100,000 mile warranty on body shell, paint
adhesion, seat frames & engine. 5 year / Unlimited Transmission
warranty

Included Optional Items

1. Customer Name Lettering: **LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT 6"** black block style long lasting vinyl
2. Heavy duty undercoating for body and chassis complete
3. Electronic stability control with automatic traction control
4. Modesty panel on LH and RH barriers
5. Cup Holder located in dash to right of driver.
6. Overhead driver interior storage above driver window; locking
7. Driver fan with 2 speed rocker style switch. Located upper left above driver window.
8. Driver fan with 2 speed rocker style switch. Located upper right side of windshield.
9. Dual switch operated interior dome lamps control front and rear domes independently.
10. LED side body mounted amber turn signals
11. LED down casting skirt mounted boarding light
12. AM/FM/CD/USB/MP3/BT/PA stereo with eight interior speakers and handheld mic
13. Air operated LED dual stop arms
14. Air operated crossing arm with polycarbonate rod
15. 6 x 30 Interior mirror with built in monitor and backup camera
16. Air operated entrance door
17. Keyed vandal lock on entrance door and slide bolt lock w/starter interrupt on rear emergency door. Slide bolt lock with buzzer lift door.
18. Locking fuel filler door
19. Dark tint laminated side, rear, lift door and rear door glass. Light tint laminated entrance door and driver's window
20. 8 Floor mounted and 6 track mounted 3pt. lap/shoulder belt, convertible seats w/built-in headrest
21. Tilt up seat cushions for easy cleaning throughout passenger compartment
22. Gray fire-block upholstery on barriers and seats
23. Air operated driver's seat gray with cloth insert, and lumbar support
24. Braun 1000# capacity fully automatic w/ 34" x 51" platform compliant w/ FMVSS 403 & 404 mounted at right rear of bus. Includes additional interlock safety belt. *(includes all TX Spec required special needs equipment)*
25. Three positions using 4 channel flush mounted "L" track, two positions at left rear of bus and one position on right in front of lift. Track mounted seats over the wheelchair positions
26. Three sets of retractor type tie downs, QRT MAX, knobless auto-locking and auto-tensioning with occupant restraints and storage bags.
27. Flat floor design
28. 5/8" Treated plywood sub floor
29. White painted roof
30. 80,000 BTU rear heater with booster pump and constant torque hose clamps

Dealer Added Options

1. Delivery to customer
2. DOT inspection upon delivery
3. 120,000 BTU AC system with front and rear in wall evaporators. Dual TM 21 compressors
4. Kenwood Two way radio. 45 watt Digital UHF

Additional Dealer Options Not included

1. Mobileye collision mitigation. Provides a passive collision avoidance system that warns the driver with visual and audible alerts. Lane departure, headway/following time monitoring and warning, pedestrian & cyclist collision warning, and speed limit indicator. **ADD \$720.00 each bus**

Section 547.701(e) of the Texas Transportation Code, as amended, is effective September 1, 2017. 2018 model or newer School Buses & Multi-Function School Activity Buses operated after the effective date may require Three-Point Seat Belts in order to comply with the statute. Customers MUST provide Rush Bus Centers with resolution documentation & written board approval to request OPT OUT provision if ordering buses without three-point seat belts. **Quoted pricing includes the cost of three-point seat belts for all passengers.**



www.rushbuscenters.com

77 Passenger School Bus



Little Elm ISD - Quote #197008

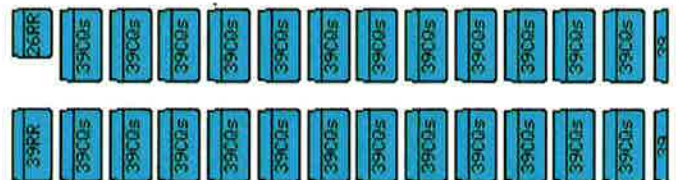
This quoted bus meets or exceeds all 2018 State of Texas Specifications for School buses as published by the Texas Department of Public Safety.

Chassis Specifications

- Ford/Roush 7.3L LPG, 350 HP, 468 lb-ft
- 2018 HD OBD compliant; NOx .05
- Road Speed governor set at 65 MPH
- Left side exhaust through rear bumper
- 273" Wheelbase
- Ford 6R140 automatic transmission. 6 speed
- Dual air brakes w/ABS, auto slack adjusters & Bendix air dryer
- 98 Gal. (93 useable) Fuel tank between the frame rails. Dual fuel pumps. NFPA 58 compliant. LPG vent line left rear. 7" Interior Fuel sending unit plate. Quick connects. Fuel rail pressure control.
- 280 Amp Leece Neville brushless alternator
- (3) Group 31 batteries; 2100 CCA located in skirt battery box with roll out tray
- Cruise Control, Tachometer, Hourmeter, Voltmeter, Digital clock
- Tilt/Telescopic power steering
- 11R x 22.5 Cooper, LRG, Tires
- Black steel 10-stud disc wheels 8.25 x 22.5
- Steel reinforced front & rear bumpers; black
- 12K Front axle / 23,000# Rear axle; 5.29 axle ratio
- Front and rear oil lubed bearings
- Hendrickson variable tapered front springs
- Hendrickson Multi-leaf spring suspension rear
- Daytime running lamps
- Intermittent windshield wipers w/one gal. reservoir
- Rear tow hooks

Body Specifications

- 77 Passenger capacity
- 2022 Blue Bird Vision BBCV 3310 School Bus
- Meets Colorado Rack & Load requirements
- Kentucky Pole Test compliant
- 77" Headroom
- Continuous one-piece roof bows, no welds
- All steel body construction.
- Complete fiberglass insulation
- Acoustical ceiling panels in first two sections
- First aid kit, body fluid clean-up kit, 5lb. Fire extinguisher, Triangle warning devices, 112 db backup alarm, and belt cutter
- Ext. electrical access under driver window; locking
- Passenger dome lamps each side above windows
- Driver dome on separate switch
- LED clearance/marker/ID, backup, rear turn signals, & brakes. Strobing LED warning lamps
- Skirt mounted boarding light. Stepwell lamp. Side body amber turn signals
- Pre-trip ext. light test / Post trip Child reminder
- Accessory power socket w/cap
- Dual stop arms with two red LED lamps
- Interior mirror w/ adjustable visor
- Rosco remote controlled rearview mirrors & Crossview mirrors
- Left & right side hand rails at entry
- Outward opening entrance door
- Rear emergency door with buzzer
- Spring loaded fuel filler door
- (2) Roof hatches / (4) Push-out windows w/buzzers
- Four piece flat, shaded & tinted windshield
- Light tint laminated driver's window with latch
- Split sash aluminum frame laminated windows
- 3 Point Lap/Shoulder seat belts for all passengers
- School bus seats w/fire-block upholstery
- Suspension driver seat; gray vinyl w/ high visibility orange 3 pt. seatbelt
- Driver's console to left of driver
- LH Armrest with driver storage on console
- Three step "bolt-in" stepwell w/pebble tread rubber
- Plywood sub floor
- Rubber floor covering; ribbed aisle w/ trim
- Full reflective material package excluding bumpers
- (4) Rub rails painted black
- National School Bus Yellow exterior paint
- White interior paint
- 90,000 BTU Front heater/defroster
- Mud flaps on front and rear



Warranty: 5 year/100,000 mile warranty on body shell, paint
adhesion, seat frames & engine. 5 year / Unlimited Transmission
warranty

Included Optional Items

1. Customer Name Lettering: **LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT 6"** black block style long lasting vinyl
2. Heavy duty undercoating for body and chassis complete
3. Electronic stability control with automatic traction control
4. Modesty panel on LH and RH barriers
5. Cup Holder located in dash to right of driver.
6. Overhead driver interior storage above driver window; locking
7. Driver fan with 2 speed rocker style switch. Located upper left above driver window.
8. Driver fan with 2 speed rocker style switch. Located upper right side of windshield.
9. LED side body mounted amber turn signals
10. LED down casting skirt mounted boarding light
11. AM/FM/CD/USB/MP3/BT/PA stereo with eight interior speakers and handheld mic
12. Air operated LED dual stop arms
13. Air operated crossing arm with polycarbonate rod
14. 6 x 30 Interior mirror with built in monitor and backup camera
15. Air operated entrance door
16. Keyed vandal lock on entrance door and slide bolt lock w/starter interrupt on rear emergency door.
17. Locking fuel filler door
18. Dark tint laminated side, rear, and rear door glass. Light tint laminated entrance door and driver's window.
19. 13 Rows of Blue Bird Next Gen 3pt. lap/shoulder belt convertible seats w/built-in headrest
20. Tilt up seat cushions for easy cleaning throughout passenger compartment
21. Gray fire-block upholstery on barriers and seats
22. Air operated driver's seat gray with cloth insert, and lumbar support
23. $\frac{5}{8}$ " Treated plywood sub floor
24. White painted roof
25. 80,000 BTU rear heater with booster pump and constant torque hose clamps
26. 137,500 BTU Factory installed AC system with front and rear in wall evaporator plus in dash. Dual TM 21 compressors.

Dealer Added Options

1. Delivery to customer
2. DOT inspection upon delivery
3. Kenwood Two way radio. 45 watt Digital UHF

Additional Dealer Options Not included

1. Mobileye collision mitigation. Provides a passive collision avoidance system that warns the driver with visual and audible alerts. Lane departure, headway/following time monitoring and warning, pedestrian & cyclist collision warning, and speed limit indicator. **ADD \$720.00 each bus**

Section 547.701(e) of the Texas Transportation Code, as amended, is effective September 1, 2017. 2018 model or newer School Buses & Multi-Function School Activity Buses operated after the effective date may require Three-Point Seat Belts in order to comply with the statute. Customers **MUST** provide Rush Bus Centers with resolution documentation & written board approval to request OPT OUT provision if ordering buses without three-point seat belts. **Quoted pricing includes the cost of three-point seat belts for all passengers.**

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	Student Handbook Update				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Clint Miller, Director for Student Services				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	<p>On March 2, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-34 which addresses the statewide wearing of face coverings (i.e., masks), which takes effect March 10, 2021. TEA's authority to implement operational requirements for public schools remains in effect (e.g., TEA's Public Health Guidance).</p> <p>As a result of the lifting of the order on masks, TEA has updated its Public Health Guidance. Under this updated guidance, a public school system's current practices on masks may continue unchanged. Local school boards have full authority to determine their local mask policy.</p> <p>LEISD has made the decision to keep all of our safety protocols in place and our Student Handbook needs to be updated to reflect the change in the policies used to justify this decision.</p>				
Financial Implications:	N/A				
Attachments:	Updated copy of the Student Handbook				

Recommendation: | The Administration recommends approval of the updated Student Handbook.

Motion: | I move the Board approve the updated Student Handbook.

Face Coverings

~~Pursuant to Guidelines issued by the Texas Education Agency, Little Elm ISD is required to comply with the Governor's Executive Order GA-29 requiring the wearing of masks. Masks include non-medical grade disposable face masks, cloth face coverings (over the nose and mouth), or full face shields to protect the eyes, nose and mouth. When developmentally appropriate, students in 4th-12th grade will be expected to wear a face covering wherever it is not feasible to maintain six feet of social distancing from another person not in the same household. Students in PK-3rd grade are permitted to wear a face covering or face shield at the discretion of their parent/guardian. All students in PK-12th grade will be expected to wear a face covering at arrival/dismissal while in hallways and common areas.~~

Governor Greg Abbot issued Executive Order GA-34 on March 2, 2021. While this most recent executive order removes the state-wide mandate requirement to wear masks, it also states "Public schools may operate as provided by, and under the minimum standard health protocols found in, guidance issued by the Texas Education Agency." Therefore, as public schools we must follow the guidance of TEA per the executive order. TEA's guidance issued on March 3, 2021 requires masks for all students (over the age of 10), teachers, and staff unless a School Board takes formal action to eliminate the mask-related requirements. Little Elm ISD has made the decision to continue all safety protocols, it currently has in place, including the wearing of masks.

The District will be strictly enforcing this expectation in order to maintain a healthy and safe environment for all students and staff. However, exceptions may apply for students who are unable to wear a mask due to a medical condition or disability. The purpose of requiring masks is to help stop the spread of COVID-19 and to help protect individuals who are at a greater risk of experiencing complications due to the virus. Wearing a mask is for the benefit of our students, staff, and the community and we are asking for your cooperation.

Per Center for Disease Control and Texas Education Agency guidelines, cloth face coverings should not be worn by anyone who has trouble breathing, is unconscious, incapacitated, or otherwise unable to remove the mask without assistance. If your student fits any of these categories please provide medical documentation to your child's school nurse.

If your student will be receiving in-person instruction and the circumstances excusing wearing a mask do not apply, the following will be enforced:

- Wearing a mask/face covering that covers both the mouth and nose wherever it is not feasible to maintain six feet of social distancing from another person not in the same household will be an expectation for in-person learning.
- Students that do not wear a proper mask/face covering will not be permitted to attend their regular in-person classes.
- If a student refuses to wear a proper mask/face covering, the following consequences will apply:
 - The student may be sent home.
 - For repeat offenses students may be suspended from campus and moved to on-line learning.
 - Students may be suspended from extracurricular activities.
 - Students may receive other disciplinary consequences as outlined in the Student Code of Conduct.

For more information, please click on links below.

TEA Public Health Guidance—<https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/covid/Covid-19-SY-20-21-Public-Health-Guidance.pdf>

Governor Abbott's Executive Order GA-29—<https://open.texas.gov/uploads/files/organization/opentexas/EO-GA-29-use-of-face-coverings-during-COVID-19-IMAGE-07-02-2020.pdf>

[TEA Public Health Guidance to Schools](#)

This guidance document is being provided based on the public health situation as we understand it today and takes effect immediately, regardless of whether a school system starts at the date currently planned or the local school board votes to change the school system's calendar to delay the start of the school year. Changes to the public health situation in the coming months may necessitate changes to this guidance.

The guidance in this document is authorized by Executive Order GA-34, which has the effect of state law under Section 418.012 of the Texas Government Code. Executive Order GA-34 provides TEA with the legal authority to publish requirements for the operation of public school systems during the COVID-19 pandemic. TEA recommends that public school systems consult with their local public health authorities and local legal counsel before making final decisions regarding the implementation of this guidance.

This guidance addresses:

- On campus and virtual instruction
- Administrative activities by teachers, staff, or students that occur on school campuses or virtually
- Non-UIL extracurricular sports and activities
- Any other activities that teachers, staff, or students must complete that cannot be accomplished virtually
- Visits by parents and the general public

It is recommended that after-school providers and other programs that operate in conjunction with campuses follow this guidance in coordination with the campus(es) they serve.

Public Health Considerations

The virus that causes COVID-19 can infect people of all ages, and school system leaders should do everything feasible to keep students, teachers, staff, and our communities safe. That said, research from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC), among others, has found that while children do get infected by COVID-19 and some severe outcomes have been reported in children, relatively few children with COVID-19 are hospitalized or have severe symptoms. Furthermore, the American Academy of Pediatrics notes that COVID-19 risks must be balanced with the need for children to attend school in person, given that lack of physical access to school leads to a number of negative consequences, placing "children and adolescents at considerable risk of morbidity, and in some case, mortality."ⁱ

While it is not possible to eliminate all risk of furthering the spread of COVID-19, the current science suggests there are many steps schools can take to reduce the risks to students, teachers, staff, and

their families significantly. This guidance document contains information on four sets of practices that minimize the likelihood of viral spread, including some that are requirements for all schools and others that are recommendations:ⁱⁱ

1. PROVIDE NOTICE: Requirements for parental and public notices
2. PREVENT: Required practices to prevent the virus from entering the school
3. RESPOND: Required practices to respond to a test-confirmed case in the school
4. MITIGATE: Recommended and required practices to reduce likely spread inside the school

The prevention and mitigation practices outlined in this document are designed to significantly reduce the likelihood that a coronavirus outbreak occurs on campus. Consistently implementing recommendations to the extent feasible is the best way to reduce the potential negative impact of infection on students' educational experiences. Additionally, systems should consider stringently applying recommended practices to adults on campuses, even when it might not be feasible to do so for students, to more fully protect adult teachers and staff who are generally at greater risk from COVID-19 than students.

There will almost certainly be situations that necessitate temporary school closure due to positive COVID-19 cases in schools. Parents, educators, and school administrators should be prepared for this in the event that it occurs, while actively working to prevent it through prevention and mitigation practices.

PROVIDE NOTICE: Parental and Public Notices

Developing a Plan for On-Campus Activities and Instruction

School systems must post for parents and the general public, one week prior to the start of on-campus activities and instruction, a summary of the plan they will follow to mitigate COVID-19 spread in their schools based on the requirements and recommendations outlined here. This summary document can follow any format the school system deems appropriate to communicate the information, should broadly address the major points in this guidance, and must be posted on the school system homepage or another easily found area on the system website. The document should be developed in consultation with teachers, staff, and parents to ensure the plan provides for the safety of teachers, staff, and students. Neither this summary document nor any local school systems' reopening plans are subject to approval by any government entity.

It is recommended that, within this summary, school systems designate a staff person or group that is responsible for responding to COVID-19 concerns and clearly communicate for all school staff and families who this person or group is and how to contact them.

Attendance and Enrollment

- Per Texas Education Code (TEC), §25.092, students must attend 90% of the days a course is offered (with some exceptions) in order to be awarded credit for the course and/or to be promoted to the next grade. This requirement remains in force during the 2020-21 school year.

- Given the public health situation, student attendance may be earned through the delivery of virtual instruction.
- Any parent may request that their student be offered virtual instruction from any school system that offers such instruction. If a parent who chooses virtual instruction wants their child to switch to an on-campus instructional setting, they can do so, but school systems are permitted to limit these transitions to occur only at the end of a grading period, if it will be beneficial to the student's instructional quality. If a parent requests virtual instruction and the school does not offer it, the parent may enroll in another school that does offer it for transfer students.
- School systems must provide on-campus attendance as an option for students otherwise entitled to attend school who follow this document's required public health procedures and whose parents wish them to attend on campus, subject to school closure and the exceptions listed in this document. In high school, school systems may offer a less than daily on campus instructional experience if there is a need to reduce the total count of people on campus at any one time to maintain social distancing.
- In order to facilitate a safe, effective back-to-school transition process, during a period up to the first four weeks of school, which can be extended by an additional four weeks by vote of the school board, school systems may temporarily limit access to on-campus instruction. As a result, some parents opting for their student(s) to attend on campus may be required to start with remote instruction temporarily, although any family who does not have Internet access and/or devices for distance learning at home is still entitled to have their student receive on-campus instruction each day during this transition period, as they are during the rest of the year. School systems must clearly describe this transition process in their posted summary of their plans to operate campuses safely, as required above.
- School systems are required to provide parents a notice of their public education enrollment and attendance rights and responsibilities during the COVID-19 pandemic using a document published by TEA. This information should be supplied at time of enrollment, or at the earliest practical time after enrollment. This notice is posted at <https://tea.texas.gov/coronavirus> and can be found in [English](#) & [Spanish](#).

PREVENT: Practices to Prevent the Virus from Entering the School

Stay-at-Home Period for Close Contacts of Individuals Who Tested Positive

For individuals who are close contacts to individuals who tested positive, a 14-day stay-at-home period was previously advised by the CDC based on the incubation period of the virus.

As of December 2, 2020, the CDC amended their guidance to allow two shorter options for the stay-at-home period. Based on current CDC guidance, the stay-at-home period can end for individuals experiencing no symptoms:

- On Day 10 after close contact exposure without testing,
- On Day 7 after close contact exposure and after receiving a negative test result.

If individuals return to school from these shorter stay-at-home windows, they should regularly monitor themselves for symptoms to ensure they remain symptom-free and take appropriate precautions (e.g., more consistent mask usage) for the duration of the 14-day incubation period.

Finally, the CDC has also advised that critical infrastructure services—which includes schools—may permit close contact staff members who are asymptomatic to continue to work in select instances when it is necessary to preserve school operations. Per the CDC, this option should be used only in limited circumstances. When using this option, school systems may consider adding additional protocols to increase monitoring for these individuals, which might include the use of COVID-19 tests (e.g., on Day 3 and/or Day 7 after the close contact exposure).

Taking into account all of the above, school systems may apply any of the following stay-at-home periods to those individuals who are identified as close contacts, in the absence of specific control orders issued by their local health authority regarding the identified individuals. Specifically, the stay-at-home period can be:

- 10 days after the last close contact, so long as they continue to monitor themselves daily for symptoms and take appropriate precautions through day 14
- 7 days after the last close contact, after receiving a negative test result (administered at least 5 days after the last close contact), so long as they continue to monitor themselves daily for symptoms and take appropriate precautions through day 14
- For staff who are necessary to preserve school operations, school systems can choose not to require any stay-at-home period, so long as the affected staff continue to monitor themselves daily for symptoms and take appropriate precautions through day 14, and schools can consider the use of rapid tests for these individuals
- 14 days after the last close contact

Screening Questions for COVID-19 Before Campus Access

1. School systems must require teachers and staff to self-screen for COVID-19 symptoms before coming onto campus each day. Symptoms are listed at the end of this document. The self-screening should include teachers and staff taking their own temperature. Teachers and staff must report to the school system if they themselves have COVID-19 symptoms or are test-confirmed with COVID-19, and, if so, they must remain off campus until they meet the criteria for re-entry as noted below. Additionally, they must report to the school system if they have had close contact with an individual who is test-confirmed with COVID-19, as defined at the end of this document, and, if so, must follow school system policy for the stay-at-home period, aligned to guidance in this document.
2. Parents must ensure they do not send a child to school on campus if the child has COVID-19 symptoms (as listed in this document) or is test-confirmed with COVID-19, and instead should opt to receive remote instruction until the below conditions for re-entry are met. Parents may also opt to have their students receive remote instruction if their child has had close contact with an individual who is test-confirmed with COVID-19 until the end of the school system's stay-at-home period, if no symptoms have been reported. School systems may consider screening students for COVID-19 as well. Screening is accomplished by asking questions by phone or other electronic methods and/or in person. The screening questions should also be asked of a student's parent if that parent will be dropping off or picking up their child from inside the school. Regularly performing a forehead temperature check of otherwise asymptomatic students in school is not recommended, but the practice is also not prohibited by this guidance.

3. Excluding parental drop-off and pick-up as discussed above, before visitors are allowed onto campuses, school systems must screen all visitors to determine if the visitors have COVID-19 symptoms (as listed in this document) or are test-confirmed with COVID-19. When practical, screening questions could be supplemented with temperature checks of adults. If a visitor has symptoms of COVID-19, or is test-confirmed positive with COVID-19, they must remain off campus until they meet the criteria for re-entry as noted below. Additionally, school systems must screen to determine if visitors have had close contact with an individual who is test-confirmed with COVID-19, and, if so, the visitor must follow school system policy regarding the stay-at-home period, aligned to guidance in this document.

Individuals Confirmed or Suspected with COVID-19

1. Any individuals who **themselves** either: (a) are test-confirmed to have COVID-19; or (b) experience the symptoms of COVID-19 (listed below) must stay at home throughout the infection period, and cannot return to campus until the school system screens the individual to determine any of the below conditions for campus re-entry have been met:
 - In the case of an individual who is symptomatic and is diagnosed with COVID-19, the individual may return to school when all three of the following criteria are met:
 - i. at least one day (24 hours) has passed since recovery (resolution of fever without the use of fever-reducing medications);
 - ii. the individual has improvement in symptoms (e.g., cough, shortness of breath); and
 - iii. at least ten days have passed since symptoms first appeared.
 - In the case of an individual that is asymptomatic but has received a positive COVID-19 test result, the individual may not return to the campus until ten days have passed since a positive test.
 - In the case of an individual who has symptoms that could be COVID-19 and who is not evaluated by a medical professional or tested for COVID-19, such individual is assumed to have COVID-19, and the individual may not return to the campus until the individual has completed the same three-step set of criteria listed above.
 - If the individual has symptoms that could be COVID-19 and wants to return to school before completing the above stay at home period, the individual must either (a) obtain a medical professional's note clearing the individual for return based on an alternative diagnosis, though for health privacy reasons the note does not need to indicate what the alternative diagnosis is, or (b) obtain an acute infection test (at a physician's office, [approved testing location](#), or other site) that comes back negative for COVID-19.
 - If the individual has tested positive for COVID-19 and believes the test was a false positive, and wants to return to school before completing the above stay at home period, the individual must either (a) obtain a medical professional's note clearing the individual for return based on an alternative diagnosis, though for health privacy reasons the note does not need to indicate what the alternative diagnosis is, or (b) obtain two PCR acute infection tests (at a physician's office, [approved testing location](#), or other site) at least 24 hours apart that come back negative for COVID-19.

Identifying Possible COVID-19 Cases on Campus

- Schools must immediately separate any student who shows COVID-19 symptoms while at school until the student can be picked up by a parent or guardian.
- Schools should clean the areas used by the individual who shows COVID-19 symptoms while at school (student, teacher, or staff) as soon as is feasible.
- Students who report feeling feverish should be given an immediate temperature check to determine if they may be symptomatic for COVID-19.

RESPOND: Practices to Respond to a Test-Confirmed Case in the School

Required Actions if Individuals with Test-confirmed Cases Have Been in a School

1. If an individual who has been in a school is test-confirmed to have COVID-19, the school must notify its [local health department](#), in accordance with applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations, including confidentiality requirements of the [Americans with Disabilities Act \(ADA\)](#) and Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA).
2. Schools must close off areas that are heavily used by the individual with the test-confirmed case (student, teacher, or staff) until the non-porous surfaces in those areas can be disinfected, unless more than 7 days have already passed since that person was on campus.
3. Consistent with school notification requirements for other communicable diseases, and consistent with legal confidentiality requirements, schools must notify all teachers, staff, and families of all students in a school if a test-confirmed COVID-19 case is identified among students, teachers or staff who participate on any on campus activities.
4. Upon receipt of information that any teacher, staff member, student, or visitor at a school is test-confirmed to have COVID-19, the school must submit a report to the Texas Department of State Health Services via an [online form](#). The report must be submitted each Monday for the prior seven days (Monday-Sunday).

MITIGATE: Practices to Mitigate the Likelihood of COVID-19 Spread Inside the School

Operational Considerations:

Health and Hygiene Practices: General

1. Schools should attempt to have hand sanitizer and/or hand washing stations with soap and water at each entrance. They should also attempt to provide hand sanitizer and/or hand washing stations with soap and water in every classroom.
2. Students, teachers, staff, and campus visitors should be encouraged to sanitize and/or wash hands frequently.
 - School systems are encouraged to have students engage in supervised handwashing for at least 20 seconds at least two times each day, in addition to being encouraged to wash hands after using the restroom and before eating.
 - School systems are encouraged to teach students good handwashing techniques.
 - Students, teachers, staff, and campus visitors should be encouraged to cover coughs and sneezes with a tissue, and if not available, covered in their elbows. Used tissues should be thrown in the trash, hands should be washed immediately with soap and water for at least 20 seconds, or hand sanitizer should be used.

3. Increasingly, evidence suggests that COVID-19 does not easily spread on surfaces and that increased cleaning practices may not be beneficial in reducing spread. Given this, campuses may institute more frequent cleaning practices, including additional cleaning by janitorial staff, if they choose to do so.
 - The CDC has provided [guidance on cleaning community buildings](#) to prevent COVID-19 spread.
 - Schools should ensure these products are stored safely, including storing harmful products where children cannot access them, and ensuring that harmful cleaning products are not used near children.
4. Increasingly, evidence suggests that improved air circulation is beneficial in reducing the spread of COVID-19. Whenever possible, schools should open windows or otherwise work to improve air flow by allowing outside air to circulate in the building.
 - The CDC has provided [guidance on increasing ventilation](#) to prevent COVID-19 spread.
 - Additional information on the benefits of improved ventilation is available in this [overview](#).
5. If a building has remained dormant for an extended period, we recommend you review [CDC guidance on maintaining water system safety](#) when buildings are unused for extended periods of time, and apply this guidance as appropriate.
6. The CDC provides a range of [printed resources](#) such as posters that promote protective measures and can serve as helpful reminders of best practices. Schools may use these or may create their own reminders.
7. On the first day a student attends school on campus, school systems must provide instruction to students on appropriate hygiene practices and other mitigation practices adopted in the local school system.

Health and Hygiene Practices: Masks

1. For the purposes of this document, masks include non-medical and medical grade disposable face masks and cloth face coverings (over the nose and mouth). Full-face shields may be used in place of a mask to protect eyes, nose, and mouth whenever a mask is not feasible or whenever the education context may benefit from the ability to see an individual's full face.
2. Schools must comply with the following requirements:
 - Every student, teacher, or staff member shall wear a mask over the nose and mouth when inside a school building, school facility, facility used for school activities, or when in an outdoor space on school property or used for school activities, wherever it is not feasible to maintain six feet of social distancing from another person not in the same household; provided, however, that this mask requirement does not apply to the following:
 - Any person younger than 10 years of age, except where a school system determines it is developmentally appropriate;
 - Any person with a medical condition or disability that prevents wearing a mask;
 - Any person while the person is consuming food or drink, or is seated in a dining area to eat or drink;

- Any person while the person is: (a) exercising outdoors or engaging in physical activity outdoors; and (b) maintaining a safe distance from other people not in the same household; or
 - Any person while the person is giving a speech for a broadcast or to an audience.
 - The above mask-wearing requirements do not apply to any school system that was exempted from the face covering requirements of Executive Order GA-29 during its effect due to a county judge attestation filed with the Texas Division of Emergency Management.
 - The governing board of a school system may modify or eliminate by formal action the above mask-related requirements.
3. In addition to the mask-wearing requirements listed above, school systems may require the use of masks or face shields for adults or students for whom it is developmentally appropriate.
 4. It may be impractical for students to wear masks or face shields while participating in some non-UIL athletic or other extracurricular activities. In situations where masks are required by this guidance and when it is impractical for students to wear masks or face shields during those activities, schools must require students, teachers, staff, and visitors to wear masks or face shields when entering and exiting facilities and practice areas and when not actively engaging in those activities. Schools may, for example, allow students who are actively exercising to remove masks or face shields, as long as they maintain at least six feet of distance from other students, teachers, and staff who are not wearing masks or face shields. However, schools must require students, teachers, and staff to wear masks or face shields as they arrange themselves in positions that will allow them to maintain safe distancing.

Student-Teacher Groupings

Where feasible without disrupting the educational experience, encourage students to practice social distancing.

1. In classroom spaces that allow it, consider placing student desks a minimum of six feet apart when possible.
2. In classrooms where students are regularly within six feet of one another, schools should plan for more frequent hand washing and/or hand sanitizing and should consider whether increased airflow from the outdoors is possible.

Use of Non-Classroom Spaces

1. When feasible and appropriate (for example, in physical education classes as weather permits), it is preferable for students to gather outside, rather than inside, because of likely reduced risk of virus spread outdoors.
2. Schools may continue to offer extracurricular activities, at their discretion and consistent with the guidance in this document, for non-UIL extracurricular activities and with the guidance found on the UIL website for all UIL activities.
3. As is the case in typical years, school systems with policies that allow it may open facilities to the public. Operation of the facilities should be done consistent with the governor's executive orders for similar activities.

4. Campuses must plan for entry, exit, and transition procedures that reduce large group gatherings (of students and/or adults) in close proximity. Consider staggering school start and end times, assigning students to entries to ensure even distribution of students entering/exiting at each door, providing guidance to students to enter one at a time and wait six feet apart outside the entrance, and, where appropriate, encouraging parents to remain outside during drop-off and pick-up.
5. Depending upon local conditions, school systems should consider eliminating assemblies and other activities that bring large groupings of students and/or teachers and staff together.
6. Consider adding dividers between bathroom sinks, especially when students cannot be at least six feet apart while using the sinks.
7. School systems should consider practices that reduce the likelihood that students meet the close contact definition (defined below) at lunch. This could include having students eat lunch at their desks or outside. It could include the use of seats that are spaced at least 6 feet apart. It could include the use of dividers on cafeteria tables if they can serve the purpose of shielding the students from respiratory droplets with which they might otherwise come into contact. For meal service itself, consider individually plated meals with disposable food service items for students who do not bring their own lunch.

Transportation Recommendations

1. School systems should consider requiring students and staff to use hand sanitizer upon boarding the bus.
2. When possible, schools should open windows to allow outside air to circulate in the bus.
3. School systems should encourage families to drop students off, or walk with their student to school to reduce possible virus exposure on buses.
4. Increasingly, evidence suggests that COVID-19 does not easily spread on surfaces and that increased cleaning practices may not be beneficial in reducing spread. Given this, school systems may at their discretion apply additional cleaning practices in sanitizing buses, such as thoroughly cleaning after each bus trip, focusing on high-touch surfaces such as bus seats, steering wheels, knobs, and door handles. During cleaning, it is recommended that windows be opened to allow for additional ventilation and air flow.

Visits to Schools

- Parents and other adults can visit schools, as permitted by local school system policies. During these visits, parents and other visitors must follow virus prevention and mitigation requirements of the school.
- Schools systems should restrict visits in schools to only those essential to school operations.

Staffing

1. Employees of school systems, like employees of any organization, must continue to meet the work expectations set by their employers, subject to any applicable employment contract terms or legal requirements. However, school systems should work with teachers and other staff to ensure the safety of students, teachers, and staff. This could include allowing those staff, including teachers, who may fulfill their work duties remotely to do so. It could include modification of schedules to ensure, where feasible, that staff members, including teachers, interact with smaller and/or more consistent cohorts of individuals to further mitigate risk. In

addition, teachers and staff who are in high risk categories may be entitled to paid leave under the federal [Families First Coronavirus Response Act \(FFCRA\)](#) in addition to leave already accrued.

2. School teachers and staff should be trained specifically on the protocols outlined in this document and the practices adopted by their school system. Additionally, while not developed with this exact guidance in mind, Texas Agri-Life Extension offers a free online course on [Special Considerations for Infection Control During COVID-19](#) (2hrs). This course is intended for frontline childcare workers, but the principles of the course apply equally to those working in school settings.
3. School systems should attempt to reduce in-person staff meetings or other opportunities for adults to congregate in close settings. When those meetings are necessary and cannot be done via electronic means, everyone must follow the mask protocols, as required by this guidance, remain at least 6 feet apart where feasible, consider the use of dividers, and consider whether increased airflow from the outdoors is possible in those settings.

COVID-19 Symptoms

In evaluating whether an individual has symptoms consistent with COVID-19, consider the following question:

Have they recently begun experiencing any of the following in a way that is not normal for them?

- Feeling feverish or a measured temperature greater than or equal to 100.0 degrees Fahrenheit
- Loss of taste or smell
- Cough
- Difficulty breathing
- Shortness of breath
- Fatigue
- Headache
- Chills
- Sore throat
- Congestion or runny nose
- Shaking or exaggerated shivering
- Significant muscle pain or ache
- Diarrhea
- Nausea or vomiting

Close Contact

This document refers to “close contact” with an individual who is test-confirmed to have COVID-19. The definition of close contact is evolving with our understanding of COVID-19, and individual scenarios should be determined by an appropriate public health agency. In general, close contact is defined as:

- a. being directly exposed to infectious secretions (e.g., being coughed on); or

- b. being within 6 feet for a total of approximately 15 minutes throughout the course of a day; however, additional factors like case/contact masking (i.e., both the infectious individual and the potential close contact have been consistently and properly masked), ventilation, presence of dividers, and case symptomology may affect this determination.

Either (a) or (b) defines close contact if it occurred during the infectious period of the case, defined as two days prior to symptom onset to 10 days after symptom onset. In the case of asymptomatic individuals who are test-confirmed with COVID-19, the infectious period is defined as two days prior to the confirming test and continuing for 10 days following the confirming test.

Screening Questionnaire Information

- 4. When asking individuals if they have symptoms for COVID-19, school systems must only require the individual to provide a “Yes” or “No” to the overall statement that they are symptomatic for COVID-19, as opposed to asking the individual for specific symptom confirmation. School systems are not entitled to collect information during screening on the specific health information of an individual beyond that they are symptomatic.
- 5. Once it is determined that individuals who responded “Yes” to either of these questions have met the criteria for re-entry, school systems must destroy those individuals’ responses.

ⁱ <https://services.aap.org/en/pages/2019-novel-coronavirus-covid-19-infections/clinical-guidance/covid-19-planning-considerations-return-to-in-person-education-in-schools/>

ⁱⁱ Within sections that primarily contain requirements, there are some recommended practices (indicated with “should”). Likewise, within sections that primarily contain recommendations, there are some required practices (indicated with “must”).

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

Board Mtg. Date 03-22-2021	Reports of the Superintendent <input type="checkbox"/>	Action Item <input type="checkbox"/>	Consent Agenda <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Reports, Routine Monthly <input type="checkbox"/>	Other <input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	Student Code of Conduct Update				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Clint Miller, Director for Student Services				
Policy/Code:	N/A				
Strategic Plan Goal:	N/A				
Summary:	<p>On March 2, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-34 which addresses the statewide wearing of face coverings (i.e., masks), which takes effect March 10, 2021. TEA's authority to implement operational requirements for public schools remains in effect (e.g., TEA's Public Health Guidance).</p> <p>As a result of the lifting of the order on masks, TEA has updated its Public Health Guidance. Under this updated guidance, a public school system's current practices on masks may continue unchanged. Local school boards have full authority to determine their local mask policy.</p> <p>LEISD has made the decision to keep all of our safety protocols in place and our Student Code of Conduct needs to be updated to reflect the change in the policies used to justify this decision.</p>				
Financial Implications:	N/A				
Attachments:	Updated copy of the Student Code of Conduct				

Recommendation: | The Administration recommends approval of the updated Student Code of Conduct.

Motion: | I move the Board approve the updated Student Code of Conduct.

Student Code of Conduct Update

Face Coverings

~~Schools are required to comply with the Governor's Executive Order GA-29 requiring the wearing of masks.~~

Governor Greg Abbott issued Executive Order GA-34 on March 2, 2021. While this most recent executive order removes the state-wide mandate requirement to wear masks, it also states "Public schools may operate as provided by, and under the minimum standard health protocols found in, guidance issued by the Texas Education Agency." Therefore, as public schools we must follow the guidance of TEA per the executive order. TEA's guidance issued on March 3, 2021 requires masks for all students (over the age of 10), teachers, and staff unless a School Board takes formal action to eliminate the mask-related requirements.

Little Elm ISD has made the decision to continue all safety protocols, it currently has in place, including the wearing of masks. Masks include non-medical grade disposable face masks, cloth face coverings (over the nose and mouth), or full face-shields to protect eyes, nose and mouth. Students in 4th - 12th grade will be required to wear a face covering wherever it is not feasible to maintain six feet of social distancing from another person not in the same household. Students 9 years of age and younger are permitted to wear a face covering or face shield at the discretion of their parent/guardian. Failure to comply could result in disciplinary consequences outlined in the Student Code of Conduct.

To read TEA's guidance in full, please click [HERE](#)

This guidance document is being provided based on the public health situation as we understand it today and takes effect immediately, regardless of whether a school system starts at the date currently planned or the local school board votes to change the school system's calendar to delay the start of the school year. Changes to the public health situation in the coming months may necessitate changes to this guidance.

The guidance in this document is authorized by Executive Order GA-34, which has the effect of state law under Section 418.012 of the Texas Government Code. Executive Order GA-34 provides TEA with the legal authority to publish requirements for the operation of public school systems during the COVID-19 pandemic. TEA recommends that public school systems consult with their local public health authorities and local legal counsel before making final decisions regarding the implementation of this guidance.

This guidance addresses:

- On campus and virtual instruction
- Administrative activities by teachers, staff, or students that occur on school campuses or virtually
- Non-UIL extracurricular sports and activities
- Any other activities that teachers, staff, or students must complete that cannot be accomplished virtually
- Visits by parents and the general public

It is recommended that after-school providers and other programs that operate in conjunction with campuses follow this guidance in coordination with the campus(es) they serve.

Public Health Considerations

The virus that causes COVID-19 can infect people of all ages, and school system leaders should do everything feasible to keep students, teachers, staff, and our communities safe. That said, research from the Centers for Disease Control (CDC), among others, has found that while children do get infected by COVID-19 and some severe outcomes have been reported in children, relatively few children with COVID-19 are hospitalized or have severe symptoms. Furthermore, the American Academy of Pediatrics notes that COVID-19 risks must be balanced with the need for children to attend school in person, given that lack of physical access to school leads to a number of negative consequences, placing "children and adolescents at considerable risk of morbidity, and in some case, mortality."ⁱ

While it is not possible to eliminate all risk of furthering the spread of COVID-19, the current science suggests there are many steps schools can take to reduce the risks to students, teachers, staff, and

their families significantly. This guidance document contains information on four sets of practices that minimize the likelihood of viral spread, including some that are requirements for all schools and others that are recommendations:ⁱⁱ

1. PROVIDE NOTICE: Requirements for parental and public notices
2. PREVENT: Required practices to prevent the virus from entering the school
3. RESPOND: Required practices to respond to a test-confirmed case in the school
4. MITIGATE: Recommended and required practices to reduce likely spread inside the school

The prevention and mitigation practices outlined in this document are designed to significantly reduce the likelihood that a coronavirus outbreak occurs on campus. Consistently implementing recommendations to the extent feasible is the best way to reduce the potential negative impact of infection on students' educational experiences. Additionally, systems should consider stringently applying recommended practices to adults on campuses, even when it might not be feasible to do so for students, to more fully protect adult teachers and staff who are generally at greater risk from COVID-19 than students.

There will almost certainly be situations that necessitate temporary school closure due to positive COVID-19 cases in schools. Parents, educators, and school administrators should be prepared for this in the event that it occurs, while actively working to prevent it through prevention and mitigation practices.

PROVIDE NOTICE: Parental and Public Notices

Developing a Plan for On-Campus Activities and Instruction

School systems must post for parents and the general public, one week prior to the start of on-campus activities and instruction, a summary of the plan they will follow to mitigate COVID-19 spread in their schools based on the requirements and recommendations outlined here. This summary document can follow any format the school system deems appropriate to communicate the information, should broadly address the major points in this guidance, and must be posted on the school system homepage or another easily found area on the system website. The document should be developed in consultation with teachers, staff, and parents to ensure the plan provides for the safety of teachers, staff, and students. Neither this summary document nor any local school systems' reopening plans are subject to approval by any government entity.

It is recommended that, within this summary, school systems designate a staff person or group that is responsible for responding to COVID-19 concerns and clearly communicate for all school staff and families who this person or group is and how to contact them.

Attendance and Enrollment

- Per Texas Education Code (TEC), §25.092, students must attend 90% of the days a course is offered (with some exceptions) in order to be awarded credit for the course and/or to be promoted to the next grade. This requirement remains in force during the 2020-21 school year.

- Given the public health situation, student attendance may be earned through the delivery of virtual instruction.
- Any parent may request that their student be offered virtual instruction from any school system that offers such instruction. If a parent who chooses virtual instruction wants their child to switch to an on-campus instructional setting, they can do so, but school systems are permitted to limit these transitions to occur only at the end of a grading period, if it will be beneficial to the student's instructional quality. If a parent requests virtual instruction and the school does not offer it, the parent may enroll in another school that does offer it for transfer students.
- School systems must provide on-campus attendance as an option for students otherwise entitled to attend school who follow this document's required public health procedures and whose parents wish them to attend on campus, subject to school closure and the exceptions listed in this document. In high school, school systems may offer a less than daily on campus instructional experience if there is a need to reduce the total count of people on campus at any one time to maintain social distancing.
- In order to facilitate a safe, effective back-to-school transition process, during a period up to the first four weeks of school, which can be extended by an additional four weeks by vote of the school board, school systems may temporarily limit access to on-campus instruction. As a result, some parents opting for their student(s) to attend on campus may be required to start with remote instruction temporarily, although any family who does not have Internet access and/or devices for distance learning at home is still entitled to have their student receive on-campus instruction each day during this transition period, as they are during the rest of the year. School systems must clearly describe this transition process in their posted summary of their plans to operate campuses safely, as required above.
- School systems are required to provide parents a notice of their public education enrollment and attendance rights and responsibilities during the COVID-19 pandemic using a document published by TEA. This information should be supplied at time of enrollment, or at the earliest practical time after enrollment. This notice is posted at <https://tea.texas.gov/coronavirus> and can be found in [English](#) & [Spanish](#).

PREVENT: Practices to Prevent the Virus from Entering the School

Stay-at-Home Period for Close Contacts of Individuals Who Tested Positive

For individuals who are close contacts to individuals who tested positive, a 14-day stay-at-home period was previously advised by the CDC based on the incubation period of the virus.

As of December 2, 2020, the CDC amended their guidance to allow two shorter options for the stay-at-home period. Based on current CDC guidance, the stay-at-home period can end for individuals experiencing no symptoms:

- On Day 10 after close contact exposure without testing,
- On Day 7 after close contact exposure and after receiving a negative test result.

If individuals return to school from these shorter stay-at-home windows, they should regularly monitor themselves for symptoms to ensure they remain symptom-free and take appropriate precautions (e.g., more consistent mask usage) for the duration of the 14-day incubation period.

Finally, the CDC has also advised that critical infrastructure services—which includes schools—may permit close contact staff members who are asymptomatic to continue to work in select instances when it is necessary to preserve school operations. Per the CDC, this option should be used only in limited circumstances. When using this option, school systems may consider adding additional protocols to increase monitoring for these individuals, which might include the use of COVID-19 tests (e.g., on Day 3 and/or Day 7 after the close contact exposure).

Taking into account all of the above, school systems may apply any of the following stay-at-home periods to those individuals who are identified as close contacts, in the absence of specific control orders issued by their local health authority regarding the identified individuals. Specifically, the stay-at-home period can be:

- 10 days after the last close contact, so long as they continue to monitor themselves daily for symptoms and take appropriate precautions through day 14
- 7 days after the last close contact, after receiving a negative test result (administered at least 5 days after the last close contact), so long as they continue to monitor themselves daily for symptoms and take appropriate precautions through day 14
- For staff who are necessary to preserve school operations, school systems can choose not to require any stay-at-home period, so long as the affected staff continue to monitor themselves daily for symptoms and take appropriate precautions through day 14, and schools can consider the use of rapid tests for these individuals
- 14 days after the last close contact

Screening Questions for COVID-19 Before Campus Access

1. School systems must require teachers and staff to self-screen for COVID-19 symptoms before coming onto campus each day. Symptoms are listed at the end of this document. The self-screening should include teachers and staff taking their own temperature. Teachers and staff must report to the school system if they themselves have COVID-19 symptoms or are test-confirmed with COVID-19, and, if so, they must remain off campus until they meet the criteria for re-entry as noted below. Additionally, they must report to the school system if they have had close contact with an individual who is test-confirmed with COVID-19, as defined at the end of this document, and, if so, must follow school system policy for the stay-at-home period, aligned to guidance in this document.
2. Parents must ensure they do not send a child to school on campus if the child has COVID-19 symptoms (as listed in this document) or is test-confirmed with COVID-19, and instead should opt to receive remote instruction until the below conditions for re-entry are met. Parents may also opt to have their students receive remote instruction if their child has had close contact with an individual who is test-confirmed with COVID-19 until the end of the school system's stay-at-home period, if no symptoms have been reported. School systems may consider screening students for COVID-19 as well. Screening is accomplished by asking questions by phone or other electronic methods and/or in person. The screening questions should also be asked of a student's parent if that parent will be dropping off or picking up their child from inside the school. Regularly performing a forehead temperature check of otherwise asymptomatic students in school is not recommended, but the practice is also not prohibited by this guidance.

3. Excluding parental drop-off and pick-up as discussed above, before visitors are allowed onto campuses, school systems must screen all visitors to determine if the visitors have COVID-19 symptoms (as listed in this document) or are test-confirmed with COVID-19. When practical, screening questions could be supplemented with temperature checks of adults. If a visitor has symptoms of COVID-19, or is test-confirmed positive with COVID-19, they must remain off campus until they meet the criteria for re-entry as noted below. Additionally, school systems must screen to determine if visitors have had close contact with an individual who is test-confirmed with COVID-19, and, if so, the visitor must follow school system policy regarding the stay-at-home period, aligned to guidance in this document.

Individuals Confirmed or Suspected with COVID-19

1. Any individuals who **themselves** either: (a) are test-confirmed to have COVID-19; or (b) experience the symptoms of COVID-19 (listed below) must stay at home throughout the infection period, and cannot return to campus until the school system screens the individual to determine any of the below conditions for campus re-entry have been met:
 - In the case of an individual who is symptomatic and is diagnosed with COVID-19, the individual may return to school when all three of the following criteria are met:
 - i. at least one day (24 hours) has passed since recovery (resolution of fever without the use of fever-reducing medications);
 - ii. the individual has improvement in symptoms (e.g., cough, shortness of breath); and
 - iii. at least ten days have passed since symptoms first appeared.
 - In the case of an individual that is asymptomatic but has received a positive COVID-19 test result, the individual may not return to the campus until ten days have passed since a positive test.
 - In the case of an individual who has symptoms that could be COVID-19 and who is not evaluated by a medical professional or tested for COVID-19, such individual is assumed to have COVID-19, and the individual may not return to the campus until the individual has completed the same three-step set of criteria listed above.
 - If the individual has symptoms that could be COVID-19 and wants to return to school before completing the above stay at home period, the individual must either (a) obtain a medical professional's note clearing the individual for return based on an alternative diagnosis, though for health privacy reasons the note does not need to indicate what the alternative diagnosis is, or (b) obtain an acute infection test (at a physician's office, [approved testing location](#), or other site) that comes back negative for COVID-19.
 - If the individual has tested positive for COVID-19 and believes the test was a false positive, and wants to return to school before completing the above stay at home period, the individual must either (a) obtain a medical professional's note clearing the individual for return based on an alternative diagnosis, though for health privacy reasons the note does not need to indicate what the alternative diagnosis is, or (b) obtain two PCR acute infection tests (at a physician's office, [approved testing location](#), or other site) at least 24 hours apart that come back negative for COVID-19.

Identifying Possible COVID-19 Cases on Campus

- Schools must immediately separate any student who shows COVID-19 symptoms while at school until the student can be picked up by a parent or guardian.
- Schools should clean the areas used by the individual who shows COVID-19 symptoms while at school (student, teacher, or staff) as soon as is feasible.
- Students who report feeling feverish should be given an immediate temperature check to determine if they may be symptomatic for COVID-19.

RESPOND: Practices to Respond to a Test-Confirmed Case in the School

Required Actions if Individuals with Test-confirmed Cases Have Been in a School

1. If an individual who has been in a school is test-confirmed to have COVID-19, the school must notify its [local health department](#), in accordance with applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations, including confidentiality requirements of the [Americans with Disabilities Act \(ADA\)](#) and Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA).
2. Schools must close off areas that are heavily used by the individual with the test-confirmed case (student, teacher, or staff) until the non-porous surfaces in those areas can be disinfected, unless more than 7 days have already passed since that person was on campus.
3. Consistent with school notification requirements for other communicable diseases, and consistent with legal confidentiality requirements, schools must notify all teachers, staff, and families of all students in a school if a test-confirmed COVID-19 case is identified among students, teachers or staff who participate on any on campus activities.
4. Upon receipt of information that any teacher, staff member, student, or visitor at a school is test-confirmed to have COVID-19, the school must submit a report to the Texas Department of State Health Services via an [online form](#). The report must be submitted each Monday for the prior seven days (Monday-Sunday).

MITIGATE: Practices to Mitigate the Likelihood of COVID-19 Spread Inside the School

Operational Considerations:

Health and Hygiene Practices: General

1. Schools should attempt to have hand sanitizer and/or hand washing stations with soap and water at each entrance. They should also attempt to provide hand sanitizer and/or hand washing stations with soap and water in every classroom.
2. Students, teachers, staff, and campus visitors should be encouraged to sanitize and/or wash hands frequently.
 - School systems are encouraged to have students engage in supervised handwashing for at least 20 seconds at least two times each day, in addition to being encouraged to wash hands after using the restroom and before eating.
 - School systems are encouraged to teach students good handwashing techniques.
 - Students, teachers, staff, and campus visitors should be encouraged to cover coughs and sneezes with a tissue, and if not available, covered in their elbows. Used tissues should be thrown in the trash, hands should be washed immediately with soap and water for at least 20 seconds, or hand sanitizer should be used.

3. Increasingly, evidence suggests that COVID-19 does not easily spread on surfaces and that increased cleaning practices may not be beneficial in reducing spread. Given this, campuses may institute more frequent cleaning practices, including additional cleaning by janitorial staff, if they choose to do so.
 - The CDC has provided [guidance on cleaning community buildings](#) to prevent COVID-19 spread.
 - Schools should ensure these products are stored safely, including storing harmful products where children cannot access them, and ensuring that harmful cleaning products are not used near children.
4. Increasingly, evidence suggests that improved air circulation is beneficial in reducing the spread of COVID-19. Whenever possible, schools should open windows or otherwise work to improve air flow by allowing outside air to circulate in the building.
 - The CDC has provided [guidance on increasing ventilation](#) to prevent COVID-19 spread.
 - Additional information on the benefits of improved ventilation is available in this [overview](#).
5. If a building has remained dormant for an extended period, we recommend you review [CDC guidance on maintaining water system safety](#) when buildings are unused for extended periods of time, and apply this guidance as appropriate.
6. The CDC provides a range of [printed resources](#) such as posters that promote protective measures and can serve as helpful reminders of best practices. Schools may use these or may create their own reminders.
7. On the first day a student attends school on campus, school systems must provide instruction to students on appropriate hygiene practices and other mitigation practices adopted in the local school system.

Health and Hygiene Practices: Masks

1. For the purposes of this document, masks include non-medical and medical grade disposable face masks and cloth face coverings (over the nose and mouth). Full-face shields may be used in place of a mask to protect eyes, nose, and mouth whenever a mask is not feasible or whenever the education context may benefit from the ability to see an individual's full face.
2. Schools must comply with the following requirements:
 - Every student, teacher, or staff member shall wear a mask over the nose and mouth when inside a school building, school facility, facility used for school activities, or when in an outdoor space on school property or used for school activities, wherever it is not feasible to maintain six feet of social distancing from another person not in the same household; provided, however, that this mask requirement does not apply to the following:
 - Any person younger than 10 years of age, except where a school system determines it is developmentally appropriate;
 - Any person with a medical condition or disability that prevents wearing a mask;
 - Any person while the person is consuming food or drink, or is seated in a dining area to eat or drink;

- Any person while the person is: (a) exercising outdoors or engaging in physical activity outdoors; and (b) maintaining a safe distance from other people not in the same household; or
 - Any person while the person is giving a speech for a broadcast or to an audience.
 - The above mask-wearing requirements do not apply to any school system that was exempted from the face covering requirements of Executive Order GA-29 during its effect due to a county judge attestation filed with the Texas Division of Emergency Management.
 - The governing board of a school system may modify or eliminate by formal action the above mask-related requirements.
3. In addition to the mask-wearing requirements listed above, school systems may require the use of masks or face shields for adults or students for whom it is developmentally appropriate.
 4. It may be impractical for students to wear masks or face shields while participating in some non-UIL athletic or other extracurricular activities. In situations where masks are required by this guidance and when it is impractical for students to wear masks or face shields during those activities, schools must require students, teachers, staff, and visitors to wear masks or face shields when entering and exiting facilities and practice areas and when not actively engaging in those activities. Schools may, for example, allow students who are actively exercising to remove masks or face shields, as long as they maintain at least six feet of distance from other students, teachers, and staff who are not wearing masks or face shields. However, schools must require students, teachers, and staff to wear masks or face shields as they arrange themselves in positions that will allow them to maintain safe distancing.

Student-Teacher Groupings

Where feasible without disrupting the educational experience, encourage students to practice social distancing.

1. In classroom spaces that allow it, consider placing student desks a minimum of six feet apart when possible.
2. In classrooms where students are regularly within six feet of one another, schools should plan for more frequent hand washing and/or hand sanitizing and should consider whether increased airflow from the outdoors is possible.

Use of Non-Classroom Spaces

1. When feasible and appropriate (for example, in physical education classes as weather permits), it is preferable for students to gather outside, rather than inside, because of likely reduced risk of virus spread outdoors.
2. Schools may continue to offer extracurricular activities, at their discretion and consistent with the guidance in this document, for non-UIL extracurricular activities and with the guidance found on the UIL website for all UIL activities.
3. As is the case in typical years, school systems with policies that allow it may open facilities to the public. Operation of the facilities should be done consistent with the governor's executive orders for similar activities.

4. Campuses must plan for entry, exit, and transition procedures that reduce large group gatherings (of students and/or adults) in close proximity. Consider staggering school start and end times, assigning students to entries to ensure even distribution of students entering/exiting at each door, providing guidance to students to enter one at a time and wait six feet apart outside the entrance, and, where appropriate, encouraging parents to remain outside during drop-off and pick-up.
5. Depending upon local conditions, school systems should consider eliminating assemblies and other activities that bring large groupings of students and/or teachers and staff together.
6. Consider adding dividers between bathroom sinks, especially when students cannot be at least six feet apart while using the sinks.
7. School systems should consider practices that reduce the likelihood that students meet the close contact definition (defined below) at lunch. This could include having students eat lunch at their desks or outside. It could include the use of seats that are spaced at least 6 feet apart. It could include the use of dividers on cafeteria tables if they can serve the purpose of shielding the students from respiratory droplets with which they might otherwise come into contact. For meal service itself, consider individually plated meals with disposable food service items for students who do not bring their own lunch.

Transportation Recommendations

1. School systems should consider requiring students and staff to use hand sanitizer upon boarding the bus.
2. When possible, schools should open windows to allow outside air to circulate in the bus.
3. School systems should encourage families to drop students off, or walk with their student to school to reduce possible virus exposure on buses.
4. Increasingly, evidence suggests that COVID-19 does not easily spread on surfaces and that increased cleaning practices may not be beneficial in reducing spread. Given this, school systems may at their discretion apply additional cleaning practices in sanitizing buses, such as thoroughly cleaning after each bus trip, focusing on high-touch surfaces such as bus seats, steering wheels, knobs, and door handles. During cleaning, it is recommended that windows be opened to allow for additional ventilation and air flow.

Visits to Schools

- Parents and other adults can visit schools, as permitted by local school system policies. During these visits, parents and other visitors must follow virus prevention and mitigation requirements of the school.
- Schools systems should restrict visits in schools to only those essential to school operations.

Staffing

1. Employees of school systems, like employees of any organization, must continue to meet the work expectations set by their employers, subject to any applicable employment contract terms or legal requirements. However, school systems should work with teachers and other staff to ensure the safety of students, teachers, and staff. This could include allowing those staff, including teachers, who may fulfill their work duties remotely to do so. It could include modification of schedules to ensure, where feasible, that staff members, including teachers, interact with smaller and/or more consistent cohorts of individuals to further mitigate risk. In

addition, teachers and staff who are in high risk categories may be entitled to paid leave under the federal [Families First Coronavirus Response Act \(FFCRA\)](#) in addition to leave already accrued.

2. School teachers and staff should be trained specifically on the protocols outlined in this document and the practices adopted by their school system. Additionally, while not developed with this exact guidance in mind, Texas Agri-Life Extension offers a free online course on [Special Considerations for Infection Control During COVID-19](#) (2hrs). This course is intended for frontline childcare workers, but the principles of the course apply equally to those working in school settings.
3. School systems should attempt to reduce in-person staff meetings or other opportunities for adults to congregate in close settings. When those meetings are necessary and cannot be done via electronic means, everyone must follow the mask protocols, as required by this guidance, remain at least 6 feet apart where feasible, consider the use of dividers, and consider whether increased airflow from the outdoors is possible in those settings.

COVID-19 Symptoms

In evaluating whether an individual has symptoms consistent with COVID-19, consider the following question:

Have they recently begun experiencing any of the following in a way that is not normal for them?

- Feeling feverish or a measured temperature greater than or equal to 100.0 degrees Fahrenheit
- Loss of taste or smell
- Cough
- Difficulty breathing
- Shortness of breath
- Fatigue
- Headache
- Chills
- Sore throat
- Congestion or runny nose
- Shaking or exaggerated shivering
- Significant muscle pain or ache
- Diarrhea
- Nausea or vomiting

Close Contact

This document refers to “close contact” with an individual who is test-confirmed to have COVID-19. The definition of close contact is evolving with our understanding of COVID-19, and individual scenarios should be determined by an appropriate public health agency. In general, close contact is defined as:

- a. being directly exposed to infectious secretions (e.g., being coughed on); or

- b. being within 6 feet for a total of approximately 15 minutes throughout the course of a day; however, additional factors like case/contact masking (i.e., both the infectious individual and the potential close contact have been consistently and properly masked), ventilation, presence of dividers, and case symptomology may affect this determination.

Either (a) or (b) defines close contact if it occurred during the infectious period of the case, defined as two days prior to symptom onset to 10 days after symptom onset. In the case of asymptomatic individuals who are test-confirmed with COVID-19, the infectious period is defined as two days prior to the confirming test and continuing for 10 days following the confirming test.

Screening Questionnaire Information

- 4. When asking individuals if they have symptoms for COVID-19, school systems must only require the individual to provide a “Yes” or “No” to the overall statement that they are symptomatic for COVID-19, as opposed to asking the individual for specific symptom confirmation. School systems are not entitled to collect information during screening on the specific health information of an individual beyond that they are symptomatic.
- 5. Once it is determined that individuals who responded “Yes” to either of these questions have met the criteria for re-entry, school systems must destroy those individuals’ responses.

ⁱ <https://services.aap.org/en/pages/2019-novel-coronavirus-covid-19-infections/clinical-guidance/covid-19-planning-considerations-return-to-in-person-education-in-schools/>

ⁱⁱ Within sections that primarily contain requirements, there are some recommended practices (indicated with “should”). Likewise, within sections that primarily contain recommendations, there are some required practices (indicated with “must”).

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

	Reports of the Superintendent	Action Item	Consent Agenda	Reports, Routine Monthly	Other
Board Mtg. Date 03-22-2021	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	GIFTS AND DONATIONS				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Jesse Wyse, Director of Budget and Finance				
Policy/Code:	Other Revenues – Grants from Private Sources – CDC (LOCAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health & Sustainability				
Summary:	New gifts and donations received by the District will be presented.				
Financial Implications:	Increase of General Fund revenues and increase in appropriate budgets.				
Attachments:	Donation List				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends the acceptance of gifts and donations as submitted.				
Motion:	I move the Board approve the acceptance of gifts and donations as submitted.				

LITTLE ELM INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NEW DONATIONS
March 2021

Donations Less than \$2,500

Campus/Dept	Fund	Donation From	Description	Date	Monetary	Non-Monetary	Total
Child Nutrition	240	Cross Ridge Church	Offset delinquent student meal accounts	02/09/21	1,551.86		1,551.86
					1,551.86	-	1,551.86

Donations \$2,500 and Greater

Campus/Dept	Fund	Donation From	Description	Date	Monetary	Non-Monetary	Total
					-	-	-

Board Agenda Item

Little Elm Independent School District
300 Lobo Lane
Little Elm, Texas 75068

	Reports of the Superintendent	Action Item	Consent Agenda	Reports, Routine Monthly	Other
Board Mtg. Date 3-22-2021	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Subject:	DECLARING TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT SURPLUS AND AUTHORIZING FOR DISPOSAL				
Presenter or Contact Person:	Clay Walker, Director for Technology Services				
Policy/Code:	CI (LOCAL), CI (LEGAL)				
Strategic Plan Goal:	Ensuring Fiscal Health and Sustainability				
Summary:	Numerous components of technology equipment items have been displaced throughout the District and are of negligible salvage value, being either obsolete or beyond economical repair. Due to the age and condition of these items, LEISD Administration requests that the items listed in the attachment be declared surplus and authorized for disposal.				
Financial Implications:	There is no financial implication to the budget.				
Attachments:	Surplus List				
Recommendation:	The Administration recommends that the identified items be declared surplus and authorize them for disposal.				
Motion:	I move that the Board declare surplus the identified items and authorize them for disposal as submitted.				

Surplus for the March Board Meeting

HP ProDesk 600 G1 SFF	MXL42325SW
	MXL42325RJ
	MXL42325RV
	MXL42325SQ
	MXL42325WX
	MXL42325WM
	MXL42325RD
	MXL42325WG
	MXL42325RG
	MXL42325RN
	MXL42325SV
	MXL42325S9
	MXL42325WW
	MXL42325TG
	MXL42325TN
	MXL42325VM
	MXL42325WH
	MXL4292091
	MXL42325TK
	MXL42325SY
	MXL42325SG
	MXL42325WT
	MXL42211JY
	MXL42325W3
	MXL42325V2
	MXL42325TY
	MXL42325V1
Epson projector	KM3F992099L
	JWUF7X6682L
	KM3F951796L

AverMedia CP150	53894 09060P
	50088 10100P
	56526 08080P
	55237 08060P
Accer Monitor	
HP ProDesk 600 G1 SFF	MXL4251P3N
	2UA4160TK9
	MXL4251P3F
	2UA4160TMG
	2UA4160THL
	2UA4160TQC
	2UA4160TN4
	2UA4160TPT
	MXL4251P2K
	2UA4160TQF
	2UA4160TPM
	2UA4160TQ0
	2UA4160TPL
	2UA4160TKV
HP ProDesk 400 G1 DM Business PC	2UA5261Q4C
	2UA5132RQP
Lenovo ThinkCentre	LKPKVW0
Raptor	3332021000313
HP LaserJet 4240N	CNRXR81725
HP LaserJet P1005	VND3G01742
AverVision CP150	56983 08040P
	55601 08060P
	56915 08040P
HP LV1911 (Monitor)	6CM4192860
	6CM419268K
	6CM4192877
	6CM41925JQ
	6CM419269D

	6CM41925JN
	6CM419269K
	6CM419268D
	6CM41925J7
	6CM419268J
	6CM41925J6
	6CM4192862
	6CM4192694
	6CM4192696
	6CM419269B
	6CM41925JR
Gateway FPD1775W	MGM7C 70P 01859
	MGM7C 70P 08579
	MGM7C 70P 03275
HP ProBook 440 G2	CND5294CFD (56191400018123)
Mac Mini	C07S705MG1J0
Mac Mini	C07S705LG1J0
Mac Mini	C07TF1XXG1HV
Mac Mini	C07UF16DG1HM
HP LaserJet 1012 Printer	CNFB22373
HP ProDesk 400 G1	2UA5132RPP
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6K
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6L
HP Color LaserJet Pro M452dw	VNB3P22133
HP LaserJet 1012 Printer	CNFB604963
HP LaserJet 1012 Printer	CNFB522359
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL5230QG7
HP ProDesk 400 G1	G100668531
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418L7
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL5230QGJ
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL5230QFY
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LP
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LG

HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LK
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL5230V8G
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LL
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LF
HP ProDesk 400 G1	G100668632
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL5230QG1
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T7H
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040SWX
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6M
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6R
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6J
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5070B4J
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6V
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6N
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5070B4L
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5070B4K
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL5230QGP
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LN
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL5230QG2
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52029BH
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6P
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6F
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5070B4C
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5070B4P
HP LaserJet 1012 Printer	CNFB581071
UPS Battery 911-0133	AS1415163655
UPS Battery 911-0133	AS1415163661
UPS Battery 911-0133	AS1415163576
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LQ
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LJ
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LD
HP ProDesk 400 G1	MXL52418LH
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040T6G

HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5040SPZ
Epson PowerLite 97H	VTFK5304453
HP ProDesk 600 G1 SFF	MXL4471S40
LG Flatron W1934S-BN	905TPUU0X854
HP Z22i IPS Display	CNC5070B4S
Epson Projector Mode H576A	U43K4300546
UPS Battery 911-0133	AS1415163574
LG Flatron W1934S-BN	906UXLS1Y656
HP ProDesk 600 G1 SFF	MXL42325RF
Optoma DLP Projector	Q8FJ223AAAAAC0049
Casio XJ-V2	A903FCAY83536167
Optoma DLP Projector	Q8FJ149AAAAAC0088
Epson LCD Projector H688A	VTFK5500709